

Sustainability Appraisal

**Local Development Framework
Development Plan Documents**

**Rothwell and Desborough Urban Extension Area
Action Plan – Submission**

August 2010

CONTENTS

CONTENT	PAGE
NON-TECHNICAL SUMMARY / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	3
SUMMARY AND OUTCOMES	3
THE DIFFERENCE THE PROCESS HAS MADE	3
1. INTRODUCTION	6
OVERVIEW	6
BACKGROUND TO THE PLAN	7
RELATIONSHIP WITH SEA	
2. APPRAISAL METHODOLOGY	9
PREDICTION AND EVALUATION OF EFFECTS	9
SUSTAINABILITY FRAMEWORK	10
OTHER PLANS & PROGRAMMES	12
BASELINE INFORMATION	12
SUSTAINABILITY ISSUES	12
CONSULTATION ON THE SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL	17
SA PEER REVIEW	18
DIFFICULTIES ENCOUNTERED	18
JUDGEMENTS AND ASSUMPTIONS	19
3. SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF THE PLAN OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES	19
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF THE PLAN OBJECTIVES	19
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF THE PLAN POLICIES	23
SECONDARY, CUMULATIVE AND SYNERGISTIC EFFECTS	34
DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS	35
4. CONCLUSIONS	36
5. MITIGATION	38
6. MONITORING	39
APPENDIX 1 - SUMMARY OF SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL INTO COUNTY STRUCTURE PLAN	41
APPENDIX 2 - SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF PLAN OBJECTIVES AND CORE SPATIAL STRATEGY OBJECTIVES	44
APPENDIX 3 - CONSULTATION ON SCOPING REPORT	49
APPENDIX 4 - SUSTAINABILITY FRAMEWORK	51
APPENDIX 5 - OTHER PLANS AND PROGRAMMES	60

APPENDIX 6 - BASELINE INFORMATION	83
APPENDIX 7 - SUSTINABILITY APPRAISAL OF PLAN OBJECTIVES & POLICIES DATA MATRICES	109
APPENDIX 8 - DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS OF POLICIES	172
APPENDIX 9 - SUMMARY OF SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED	186
APPENDIX 10 - SUMMARY OF EFFECTS OF POLICIES ON SUSTAINABILITY OBJECTIVES	
APPENDIX 11 MONITORING FRAMEWORK	202
APPENDIX 12 - SA PEER REVIEW FEEDBACK AND RESPONSES	203

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

SUMMARY AND OUTCOMES

The plan being produced, the Rothwell and Desborough Urban Extension Area Action Plan, relates to the provision of two greenfield Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs) of 700 dwellings each plus associated infrastructure. Also, at Rothwell 4 hectares of employment land is proposed as part of the extension.

The context for the Plan is found in saved policy within the County Structure Plan Adopted in 2001 and the North Northamptonshire Core Spatial Strategy.

The Submission Document for Rothwell and Desborough has evolved from work undertaken prior to the commencement of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and developed from the issues and options formulated around that time, the Preferred Options stage (October, 2006), the updated Position Statement stage in February 2009, and the Proposed Submission stage (December 2009/February 2010).

The purpose of the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) is to inform on the sustainability aspects of the plan as it evolves, to ensure its implications are assessed in relation to the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive (2001/42/EC) and ensure the plan complies with the UK Government's objectives for sustainable development. All proposals in new plans are therefore tested for their impact on society, the environment, natural resources and the economy.

The assessment process has taken place by comparing the objectives for the plan with those of the Core Spatial Strategy - by comparing them against each other and comparing them against sustainability objectives. The result of the assessment indicates that the majority of the proposals will have a positive effect on the sustainability objectives. There are some negative effects, these being either where policy relates to the necessity to achieve the growth requirements set out in the East Midlands Regional Plan, County Structure Plan and North Northamptonshire Core Spatial Strategy. In the evaluation of options available the negative effects can be mitigated to a degree and none are significant on a national or international scale. All options have been assessed and the assessment has been carried out by considering the potential sustainability impact of the option over time and against each of the other options. Whenever possible, the development has been guided by the need for sustainability.

It is recognised that the policies outlined in the Submission Plan are generally sustainable.

THE DIFFERENCE THE PROCESS HAS MADE

This SA, and the iterative SA process which has informed it provides the Council with the assessment of the likely sustainability impacts of the objectives and policies for the Rothwell and Desborough Urban Extension AAP Submission document. The SA has been used in conjunction with the extensive community and stakeholder

involvement and consultation process to help formulate each iteration of the Plan – culminating in the Submission which this SA report shows to be broadly sustainable and resulting in largely positive sustainability impacts.

A key area in which the SA process made a difference was in the assessment of alternative options to the policy directions taken in the plan. Each alternative option was appraised using the SA methodology at the Preferred Options stage of the plan formulation (see appendix 9 for further details) with, generally speaking, those options which performed best in sustainability terms being taken forward.

Despite this options selection, a degree of inevitable absolute negative impacts intrinsically linked to developing on greenfield land have been accepted in the analysis, including consumption of land, energy, mineral aggregates and water, and the potential adverse impacts on the local landscape. These are absolute impacts which are an inevitable consequence of new development in the Borough to meet housing and economic growth targets required by the MKSM sub-regional Strategy and the adopted North Northamptonshire CSS.

Notwithstanding these impacts the SA has enabled potential negative impacts of the plan, and individual policies of the plan, to be identified and steps taken to eradicate the negative effects where possible or alternatively to identify definitive mitigation measures to lessen these impacts. The iterative nature of the SA process has ensured such measures have been enshrined within the AAP objectives, policies, and importantly the Monitoring Framework (see section 6 and Appendix 11).

Specific measures contained within the plan that were informed by the SA process include:

- **Site selection** - Desborough North and Rothwell North sites performed the best in sustainability terms than other alternative sites;
- **Landscape impacts** - Site selection and mitigation measures to limit development's impact on the rural landscape and prevent the visual coalescence of Rothwell and Desborough;
- **Efficient use of land** - Requirements to make the most efficient use of land and to use land multi-functionally where possible;
- **General Sustainability Principles** - The AAP mitigates against the inevitable environmental impacts of the SUEs, in terms of energy and resource consumption, by putting principles in place to ensure development is as sustainable as possible;
- **Modal shift** - Several measures set out to encourage modal shift and reduce travel by private car thereby offsetting the energy required to construct the developments;
- **Flooding, water quality, and river pollution** - A detailed set of principles to be applied to the water environment mitigates risk;
- **Green Infrastructure** - Detailed GI policy requires a series of specific measures to ensure an overall positive impact on GI is delivered;
- **Biodiversity** - The AAP sets out measures which can deliver a net gain in biodiversity and therefore record a positive sustainability impact;
- **Biodiversity: Rothwell Gullet** - Requirement for a significant buffer between the development and the gullet protects against detrimental impact;

- **Town centres** - Retail policy ensuring any retail provision within the SUEs does not detract from the town centres and requirements for improved accessible pedestrian and cycle links to the town centres, including a new rail bridge at Desborough.

1. INTRODUCTION

OVERVIEW

This document provides the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) into the Rothwell and Desborough Urban Extension Area Action Plan (AAP) Submission prepared by Kettering Borough Council. A SA is a requirement under Regulation 39 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004). The purpose of the Sustainability Appraisal is to better integrate sustainability considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans identifying and reporting on the likely significant effects of the plan and the extent to which the implementation of the plan will achieve the social, environmental and economic objectives by which sustainable development can be defined.

This Sustainability Appraisal Report is an important output in the process and has been prepared in support of the Submission Plan to demonstrate that sustainability considerations have been incorporated into the development of the Area Action Plan. The Sustainability Appraisal has been carried out in accordance with guidance published by the ODPM in November 2005 and the European Community Directive on Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA).

In 1987 the world Commission of the Environment in 1987 described sustainability as 'development which meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs' The UK Government's Strategy for sustainable development 'A Better Quality of Life' provides a more detailed definition in terms of shared UK principles:

- Social progress which recognises the need of everyone
- Effective protection of the environment
- Prudent use of natural resources
- Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment

More recently 'Securing the Future' published in March 2005 set out five guiding principles and defines Sustainable Development as:

- Living within environmental limits
- Ensuring a strong and healthy and just society
- Achieving a sustainable economy
- Promoting good governance
- Using sound science responsibly

The Sustainability Appraisal process involves five stages:

1. Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope.
2. Developing and refining options and assessing effects.
3. Preparing the SA Report.
4. Consulting on the Position Statement and Sustainability Appraisal Report and subsequent re-drafting of the SA Report for the Submission stage followed by Examination in Public and adoption.
5. Monitoring the significant effects.

Sustainability Appraisal is required for all Local Development Documents under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act, under Article 3(3) and 3(4) of the SEA Directive a Strategic Environmental Assessment is required for all plans and programmes which determine the use of small areas at a local level. Government guidance suggests that only in exceptional cases would a Development Plan Document have no significant environmental effects.

BACKGROUND TO THE PLAN

The Government has identified North Northamptonshire as a major growth area, part of the Milton Keynes South Midlands (MKSM) Growth Area identified in the Sustainable Communities Plan. These proposals have been incorporated into planning policy in the form of the Regional Spatial Strategy for the East Midlands published in March 2005 (RSS8), then superseded by the East Midlands Regional Plan (March, 2009). The regional tier of planning has subsequently been revoked but importantly the growth targets and remain extant owing to the adopted Core Spatial Strategy (see below)

Moreover, growth proposals at Rothwell and Desborough preceded the RSS and EMRP having a policy context in the County Structure Plan (Adopted March 2001) which identified Rothwell and Desborough as locations for SUEs. Details of this policy context are outlined along with work undertaken in connection with SUEs to Rothwell and Desborough prior to the commencement of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 in the background paper '*Pre Commencement Work and Consultation*' available on request from the Planning Policy section or on the Borough Council's web site www.kettering.gov.uk. The County Structure Plan has been subject to a Sustainability Appraisal (but not SEA) and this background document outlines the findings of that appraisal in relation to the location of SUEs at Rothwell and Desborough and is summarised in Appendix 1.

The Rothwell and Desborough Area Action Plan is identified in the Local Development Framework Scheme for North Northamptonshire. The Local Development Scheme sets out the details of all the Development Plan Documents to be produced in North Northamptonshire and outlines the timescales and arrangements for their production. The North Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit has been set up to provide a strategic planning context for the administrative areas of East Northamptonshire, Kettering, Corby and Wellingborough and is responsible for the production and review of the Core Spatial Strategy (CSS). The Core Spatial

Strategy was adopted on 12th June 2008. The Rothwell and Desborough Area Action Plan will be in general conformity to the CSS, which has been subject to a Sustainability Appraisal.

The Plan objectives and the North Northamptonshire CSS objectives are provided in full in Appendix 2. The CSS provides a policy context for the allocation of green field extensions to each town totalling 1400 dwellings plus 4 hectares of employment land and associated community infrastructure, as well as providing a context for development principles within which the extensions will be brought forward.

RELATIONSHIP WITH SEA

SEA is an iterative process, in which plans and programmes are identified, assessed and mitigated. SEA also requires the monitoring of significant effects once the programme is implemented. Table 1 indicates the components of the SEA process for the purposes of the SEA Directive which have been met in this report.

Table 1: SEA Requirements

REQUIREMENTS UNDER THE DIRECTIVE
Relationship with other plans and programmes
Environmental protection objectives established at international, community or national level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation
Relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme.
Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC
An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme, and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes
The environmental characteristics of the areas likely to be significantly effected
The likely significant effects on the environment, including on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the interrelationship between the above factors
The measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible, offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme
An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with, and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know how encountered in compiling the required information)
A description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring in accordance with Article 10
A non technical summary of the information provided under the above headings

2. APPRAISAL METHODOLOGY

The approach used for the Appraisal is based upon ODPM guidance published in November 2005. The SA has been undertaken by Kettering Borough Council officers and independently peer reviewed by officers from the North Northants Joint Planning Unit (NNJPU). A detailed appraisal of each of the development policies has been undertaken using a separate appraisal sheet for each policy area. Separate predictions have been made for short term and long term. Short term effects are defined as those to commence within the first five years of the plan period and long term after ten years. The longevity of effects has also been assessed in terms of temporary or permanent. The magnitude of the effects was defined in terms of progress towards achieving the relevant SA Objective:

- Major positive - likely to result in substantial progress towards the objective;
- Minor positive – likely to result in progress towards the objective;
- Minor negative - likely to be limited detrimental to achieving the objective, unless mitigated;
- Major negative - likely to be substantially detrimental to achieving the objective, unless mitigated;
- Neutral impact – no relationship / impact on achieving the objective.

The initial stage of the Sustainability process included the production of a Scoping Report the purpose of which was to review documents and baseline information and identify the matters to be addressed in the SA and approach to appraisal. The Scoping report to the Core Spatial Strategy was published in 2005 (available on the Joint Planning Unit web site at www.nnjpu.org.uk) and it was considered to be appropriate for use in forming the basis of the Area Action Plan process. The baseline information contained in the CSS was supplemented by a Scoping Report specific to the Rothwell and Desborough Urban Extension AAP, followed by a SA Report at each iteration of the consultation process. These reports clarified more detailed, locally-specific baseline information, and assessed plan objectives against sustainability objectives.

The appraisal approach has followed the same approach identified in the Scoping Report to the CSS. The assessment of options and plan impacts was based on a standard pro forma and the impact of options assessed.

PREDICTION AND EVALUATION OF EFFECTS

The prediction and evaluation of effects employed the accepted standards, regulations and thresholds as set out in guidance and best practice notably the Governments Guidance *Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents* (November 2005). In applying the evaluation and likelihood (predicting) of effects, and the scale of these effects, consideration was given to the probability, duration, frequency and reversibility of the effects, including cumulative, secondary and synergistic effects, and where necessary the likely duration of effects and their spatial extent (geographical area and size of the population likely to be affected). The scoring methodology is summarised in Table 2.

Table 2: Scoring Methodology

SYMBOL	LIKELY EFFECT AGAINST SA OBJECTIVE
++	Major positive effect
+	Minor positive or indirect positive impact
?	Uncertainty of impact or lack of information
0	Neutral impact or no relationship
-	Minor negative or indirect negative impact
--	Major negative impact

These were assessed in relation to the short, long and medium term.

Whilst the emphasis of the Appraisal is in accordance with the sustainability objectives, where potential adverse effects of implementation are identified mitigation has been examined, taking the form of looking at alternatives, minimising effects and technical mitigation. Assessment of plan policies encompasses considerations of the cumulative, synergistic and indirect.

SUSTAINABILITY FRAMEWORK

The purpose of the Sustainability Framework is to clarify the definition of sustainable development in terms of spatial planning through the use of Sustainability Objectives; the objectives can then be used as a robust and consistent basis for assessment in the SA process. The assessment uses the SA Framework and appraisal questions developed for the appraisal of the North Northamptonshire Core Spatial Strategy, as detailed in Appendix 4. Sustainability objectives were deliberately limited to ensure a manageable methodology, to ensure that the comparisons did not become too unwieldy and to enable the information to be easily organised. It is considered that these CSS Sustainability Objectives are equally relevant for the AAP and are set out in Table 3 below. Each objective has been assessed against every other objective to identify any potential conflicts; the summary matrix of this exercise is provided in Appendix 4.

Table 3: Sustainability Objectives

SA TOPIC	SA OBJECTIVE
Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone	
Accessibility	Enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities
Housing	Provide the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs
Health	Improve overall levels of physical and mental health, reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas
Crime	Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime
Community	Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity
Skills	Assist people in gaining the skills to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the

	economy
Liveability	To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity
Effective protection of the environment	
Biodiversity	Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats, including those specifically protected, and create new greenspace networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy
Landscape	Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements
Cultural Heritage	Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings
Built Environment	Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment
Climate Change	Reduce the emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change
Prudent Use of natural resources	
Air	Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere
Water Quality	Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters
Water Conservation and Management	Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding
Soil and Land	Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil
Minerals	Maintain the stock of minerals
Energy Use	Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources
Renewable Energy	Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources
Waste	Reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling
Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment	
Employment	Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs
Wealth Creation	Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors
Town Centres	Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns
Infrastructure	Ensure that the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided

OTHER PLANS & PROGRAMMES

It is important that the plan preparation and Sustainability Appraisal incorporate the principles and objectives of other plans and strategies in order to achieve a unified approach to development. For the SA the way that other plans can best be taken into account is in the assessment process by ensuring that their relevant objectives are incorporated into the Sustainability Framework.

A review has been undertaken of all plans and programmes relevant to the AAP and an analysis has been made of any targets or specific requirements to be incorporated into the SA process. The initial review was undertaken as part of the SA to the CSS and has been updated accordingly to meet the requirements of this SA. The updated analysis is provided in Appendix 5.

BASELINE INFORMATION

Key baseline data provides the basis for considering and monitoring the effects the plan may have on the area and helps to identify key sustainability issues. Full details of the baseline data collected to inform the plan making and SA processes are provided in Appendix 6.

SUSTAINABILITY ISSUES

The SEA Directive requires the identification of sustainability issues and any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including. An analysis of key sustainability issues was undertaken using the CSS Scoping Report and Sustainability Appraisal and is provided in Table 4 below.

Table 4: Key sustainability issues

KEY ISSUES	PLAN IMPLICATIONS	SA TOPIC
Protection and enhancement of remaining Wildlife Sites – there are few sites within the vicinity of Desborough of importance for biodiversity and though known habitat for protected species exist details of precise locations and numbers are not known.	Action will be required to ensure that in planning for growth existing wildlife resources are not destroyed or reduced in value.	Effective protection of the environment
Fragmentation of habitat – habitat isolation limits the viability of populations and their ability to expand and adapt	The plan may provide for habitat creation to link habitats	Effective protection of the environment
Lack of consistent and up to date data – limited information is available on the quality of wildlife sites	Further research is being undertaken within North Northamptonshire and there will be opportunities for further	Effective protection of the environment

	research as part of any EIA	
Creation of new habitats – the Northamptonshire BAP identifies key habitat priorities for Northamptonshire in particular lowland mixed woodland and calcareous grassland	The plan may provide for the creation of new habitats depending upon BAP priorities	Effective protection of the environment
Sustainable ecological management – the management of habitat sites is critical	Action will be required to ensure that plan policies can secure long term management of wildlife sites	Effective protection of the environment
Access to wild places – Northamptonshire is intensively farmed and access to wild places severely limited, public access can increase pressure upon existing limited resources	The plan may provide for improved public access to wildlife sites that does not have a negative impact on the sites.	Effective protection of the environment
Avoidance of flood risk – At present flooding in Desborough is mainly limited to the Ise Valley	The plan will take account of PPS 25 in relation to a sequential approach to flood risk	Prudent use of natural resources
Additional potable and non potable water supply - climate change and population growth will give rise to the need new infrastructure requirements relating to additional water supply	Planning for growth may take into account the need for new infrastructure along with measures to reduce the demand in particular for potable water supplies	Prudent use of natural resources
Effluent disposal – Current forecasts indicate that sewage treatment facilities are nearing capacity	Action will be required to ensure that adequate sewage treatment facilities are provided and that effluents are not discharged into the surface waters and aquifers	Prudent use of natural resources
The incorporation of sustainable design into new development –energy efficiency ratings require improvement	Action will be required to reduce energy use in new homes and buildings	Prudent use of natural resources
Risk of flooding to the wider catchment - the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment indicates the possible increase risk of flooding in the wider catchment area without a strategic approach to flood control	The risk of flooding in the wider catchment will need to be assessed and appropriate mitigation measures incorporated	Prudent use of natural resources

Impact of growth on sewage treatment capacity – sewage treatment works are nearing capacity	Phasing may be introduced to ensure sewage capacity is available at treatment works	Prudent use of natural resources
Reducing Waste generation – whilst the Borough Council has been successful in reducing the amount of waste generation it remains a critical issue	Design criteria could secure an percentage of recycled material is used in all schemes	Prudent use of natural resources
Recycling of waste – recycling rates in the Borough are increasing	Facilities for recycling will need to be provided	Prudent use of natural resources
Increase in air pollution due to road traffic growth – limited local information is available	The DPD would need to ensure that the health of the population and environment was not adversely affected and that pollution was minimised.	Prudent use of natural resources
Land contamination – there are only small areas of potentially contaminated land in the area	The LDF would need to ensure remediation, as appropriate, of any pockets of contaminated land	Prudent use of natural resources
Protection of higher quality agricultural land – most land within the area is grade 3 or 4	Land productivity could be a factor in site selection as would the use of brownfield land	Prudent use of natural resources
Unstable land – part of the area has been subject to iron ore extraction by open cast methods, whilst restoration may result in land stability issues.	Appropriate policy framework could be introduced to ensure that appropriate construction methods were implemented	Prudent use of natural resources
Interpretation and maintenance of local identity – Desborough town has a strong identity	Design guidance would determine local identity	Effective protection of the environment
Archaeology - limited information on the relative importance of archaeological sites	Further research may be required	Effective protection of the environment
Loss of architectural heritage	Action may be taken to ensure that heritage sites and historic assets are protected or enhanced	Effective protection of the environment
Protection and enhancement of local landscape - the Ise valley is a very important landscape feature which maintains the visual	Provision for new landscape and design guidance may improve key areas	Effective protection of the environment

separation of Desborough and Rothwell		
Protection and Enhancement of importance landscape features – the Ise valley is a very important landscape feature which maintains the visual separation of Desborough and Rothwell	Policy could be introduced to protect and enhance the Ise Valley and maintain views across it	Effective protection of the environment
Level of provision of public open space – there are localised shortages of open space facilities in the area	Whilst the general perception of health in the area is good opportunities to improve health may be provided within the LDF context improves the general sense of well being and local identity	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Provision of opportunity to pursue active lifestyle – a new leisure centre is proposed at Desborough	Whilst the general perception of health in the area is good opportunities to improve health may be provided within the LDF context	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Accessibility and availability of countryside recreation – there is limited access to the surrounding countryside	Access to countryside may improve health, education and sense of well being	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Implications of an aging population – in line with national trends the population is aging	The LDF will need to address social inclusiveness and equity issues	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Relative lack of ethnic diversity – there is little ethnic diversity in the towns	The LDF will need to address social inclusiveness and equity issues	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Connectivity to new G P surgery at Rothwell	The LDF will have to address access to medical care	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Connectivity to other health care facilities – acute care services are located at Kettering and other main towns in North Northamptonshire	The LDF will have to assess access to key medical facilities	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Minimising the potential for crime and in particular burglary, motor vehicle crime and criminal damage – generally levels of crime in the two towns is lower the Borough as a whole	The introduction of Designing out Crime policy guidance would impact on crime and fear of crime	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone

Providing a safe environment for young people – survey data indicates that young people in have a particular fear of being mugged or assaulted	The introduction of Designing out crime policy guidance would impact on crime and fear of crime	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Impact of growth on educational provision – existing school provision is meeting current demand but further provision will be required to cater for growth	The LDF would have to assess access to educational facilities	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Retail facilities within Desborough is limited and the town centre lacks vibrancy	The impact of development on the vitality and viability of the town centre would need to be assessed	Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment
Access to sporting facilities – there are only limited sporting facilities in the two towns though a swimming pool exists at Rothwell and there are general facilities for pitches at Desborough	The LDF would have to assess access to sporting facilities	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Access to cultural facilities – there are only limited cultural facilities within the two towns	The LDF would have to assess access to cultural facilities	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Addressing income access and housing deprivation – there are pockets of deprivation within Desborough	Policies within the LDF would need to promote equality	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Reduction of traffic flows - there is a general issues with regard to high level of traffic between Rothwell and Desborough despite the presence of the A6 by pass	The plan could incorporate improvements to key linkages between Rothwell and Desborough	Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment
Improvements to pedestrian links between Rothwell and Desborough – the existing pedestrian link between follows the B579 but stops at the Ise bridge.	The plan could incorporate improvement to key linkages in the towns	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Rail connection – the Midland mainline runs to the north of Desborough but the reopening of Desborough station does not have	A strategic view on the reopening the rail station would have to be considered	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone

strategic priority		
Affordable homes – the residential property market in Kettering Borough is generally characterised by rising prices and a Housing Market Assessment	The provision of affordable housing is key to providing sustainable communities	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Range and mix of homes – whilst there is a general range of housing types there is a higher proportion of detached dwellings relative to the rest of the Borough	Issues relating to providing for housing choice and equity in accessing the housing market may be addressed through the LDF	Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone
Rothwell and Desborough offer only limited opportunities for work – there is a high level of out commuting from the towns which impacts upon the sustainability of the communities as a whole and opportunities for access to employment for all members of the community	High levels of out commuting are not sustainable in the long term and it will be necessary to ensure that population and employment balance within the locality and Borough and North Northamptonshire are reasonably balanced	Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment
Expanding the quality and quantity of local employment opportunities	Diverse economies are at less risk of economic decline and provide for more sustainable communities action may be taken to encourage a range of employment uses	Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment

The SEA Directive requires that the SA process should consider ‘reasonable alternatives’ taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan and programme, including ‘do something’ and ‘do nothing’ scenarios. All such options have been assessed as part of the SA process.

Key issues have emerged relating to wildlife assets, declining species, flood risk, the water cycle, unstable land, air quality, energy efficiency, traffic movement, access to services, employment diversity and opportunities, and the role of the town centres.

CONSULTATION ON THE SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL

At each stage of the AAP’s progression the SA was consulted on in conjunction with the AAP to statutory consultees, key stakeholders and the general public, as appropriate. A full account of the stages of consultation conducted, including who was consulted and when, is provided in the Rothwell and Desborough Urban Extension AAP Consultation Statement (April 2010). This is summarised below:

- Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report - Consulted on in 2004 for the statutory five week period with the statutory consultees;

- Preferred Options Sustainability Appraisal - Consultation was carried out on the Draft SA document together with the AAP between 9th October and 19th November, 2006;
- Position Statement Sustainability Appraisal – Consultation was undertaken in February 2009; and
- Proposed Submission Sustainability Appraisal - Subject to eight weeks consultation between 8th December 2009 and 1st of February, 2010.

It is important to note that at each of the three stages of Preferred Options, Position Statement and Proposed Submission consultation on the SA included all consultation bodies and business and residents in the area and was widely publicised through notices in the press, exhibitions and letters and e-mails to those registered in the consultation database. Documents were available on the Councils website, interactive consultation portal and to view at the Council's offices and libraries in the borough.

Any feedback received from all parties at every stage of the process was taken on board and assimilated into the SA through its iterative development. A summary of comments received on previous versions of the Sustainability Appraisal Reports are provided in Appendix 3 along with amendments thereafter incorporated into the Sustainability Appraisal process.

Additionally, public and stakeholder involvement was undertaken in connection with the CSS, and its Scoping Report during it's the CSS plan formation and adoption. Environmental bodies, statutory consultees and utilities operators and providers were consulted as part of this process.

SA PEER REVIEW

As part of the consultation and iterative SA review process, Kettering Borough Council requested that the Joint Planning Unit carry out an independent peer review of the Sustainability Appraisal at the Proposed Submission stage. The aim of this review was to assess whether the SA is appropriate, sound, rigorous and robust and looks both at the process (i.e. the appraisal methodology) and the outputs. Additionally the areas of the SA relating to biodiversity were independently reviewed by Northamptonshire County Council.

The SA was subsequently reappraised and redrafted by KBC officers to take account of the feedback received from the peer review to ensure this final Submission SA is as robust and sound as can be. A schedule of the feedback received through the SA peer review along with how KBC has assimilated these comments into the final version of the SA is provided in Appendix 12.

DIFFICULTIES ENCOUNTERED

Through out the process there have been some difficulties in collecting baseline data. In some instances data is simply not available or has been collected in the short term so trend data is not available. Baseline data has been updated throughout the process to ensure data is up to date and reliable.

The initial SA of issues and options presented some difficulties as at this stage options were fairly broad and so assumptions and recommendations were also necessarily broad. However as the AAP has developed and policies have become more specific it has become possible to provide a more detailed assessment of the impacts. Further assessment of the impacts will also be required at planning application stage when full details of proposals are provided.

JUDGEMENTS AND ASSUMPTIONS

Through out the production of the SA assumptions have been made on the effects of policies and proposals. Judgements have been made on the basis of:

- Current sustainability issues and trends facing the borough
- The likely influence of the AAP on these trends compared to other factors such as market forces and Government policies
- The power of the planning system to achieve what the AAP sets out to achieve

Assumptions made in relation to the timescale of impacts, short, medium or long term, are based on the anticipated timescales for delivery of the AAP as well as the time expected for development to have an impact on criteria.

3. SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF THE PLAN OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

The plan vision is provided below.

Vision
By 2021 the urban extension will have provided Rothwell with a diversified job offer and valuable open spaces preventing coalescence of the two towns. In Desborough the urban extension will have provided the catalyst for town centre regeneration, making it a more vital and viable place to live, work and shop. Strong and sustainable links within and between the two towns will allow easy access to a wide range of local services and facilities. Finally, there will be a strong focus on the protection and enhancement of each areas character and its valuable built and natural environment.

The plan objectives are provided in Appendix 2.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF THE PLAN OBJECTIVES

Given that the Plan must be in general conformity with the CSS it is necessary to test that the objectives are compatible, and, if there is conflict identify this at an early stage in the Plan process. An assessment of this was conducted and the results show that the majority of the objectives are compatible, and fulfil the wider objectives of the North Northamptonshire CSS. Appendix 2 provides this analysis.

An Assessment of the plan objectives against each other has also been conducted. As part of the plan process the plan objectives were assessed against each other

and were found to be generally compatible. The full analysis is provided in Appendix 4.

The Sustainability Objectives have been tested against each other and the results of this are indicated in Appendix 4, again it can be seen that these are broadly compatible though areas of uncertainty or negative impact do exist, again mainly relative to the impact of human social development upon natural resources.

The Plan objectives were also sustainability appraised against the sustainability appraisal objectives and were generally found to be compatible. Areas of incompatibility relate to the impact of growth, in particular greenfield extensions upon existing resources. Uncertainties do exist particularly in relation to aspects concerning climate change and the water cycle but mitigating measures are considered to be available to combat these issues. Full details of the appraisals are set out in Appendix 7 with a summary details on this analysis provided below.

OBJECTIVE 1: BALANCED COMMUNITIES

This objective has mostly positive sustainability impacts, especially in relation to social and economic dimensions. Socially positive impacts include accessibility, housing, community, skills and liveability. Well balanced, cohesive communities will provide for access to housing choice, services and facilities and be delivered in attractive and liveable developments. Environmentally the objective has positive impacts on cultural heritage and the built environment. Economically the objective impacts positively on employment and wealth creation, infrastructure provision and on the vitality and viability of town centres.

In terms of negative impacts growth will draw on resources in terms of minerals, soil and land but this could be minimised through efficient use of land, good design, use of water and energy efficiency measures and use of less productive soil and land. Uncertain impacts include the effects on biodiversity and landscape; Growth will inevitably lead to change in the natural environment and landscape which will need to be mitigated so as a net gain in biodiversity can be achieved and adverse landscape impacts minimised.

Whilst a detrimental impact on climate change is inevitable during the construction period, for example through energy and resource consumption, other plan objectives and policies, and other elements of the LDF including the *North Northants Sustainable Design SPD* and the CSS (for example modal shift and Code for Sustainable Homes targets) can have a positive impact on climate change than were growth to be delivered in an ad-hoc or less sustainable manner than the two planned SUEs.

OBJECTIVE 2: ACCESSIBILITY

The assessment of this highlights positive sustainability impacts with very positive impact in the interim and longer terms regarding social and economic sustainability and a positive impact environmentally. Very positive effects are predicted against accessibility, liveability and health dimensions of the social objectives where it is noted that improving accessibility, connectivity and sustainable transport options will

encourage healthy lifestyles and improve access to health facilities. In this connection positive impacts are likely on climate change, air quality, cultural heritage and the built environment through the achievement of modal shift.

Economically, the objective will improve accessibility of employment opportunities and very positive impacts include the provision of infrastructure and on town centres where improved connectivity will boost their vitality and viability, particularly at Desborough.

No negative impacts were identified and the plan objective did not especially impact on the prudent use of natural resources.

OBJECTIVE 3: ENVIRONMENTAL ASSETS

Objective 3 performs very positively against social and environmental objectives, positively against natural resource objectives and has a more neutral economic impact. Similarly there was little relationship with cultural heritage energy use, waste and renewable energy.

Environmentally, biodiversity, landscape and built environment objectives will benefit from the objective. In particular it stipulates the achievement of a net gain in biodiversity and prioritisation of the targets and principles in the Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan 2nd Edition (2008). The impact on climate change is difficult to predict but increased tree and vegetation could improve carbon storage once established.

In terms of natural resources, air and water quality and water conservation and management are impacted upon positively. Green Infrastructure and biodiversity provision will be considered in conjunction with water. Multi-functional Green Infrastructure such as SUDs will enhance water quality and reduce the risk of flooding and pollution from surface water run-off. Open space and vegetation can help reduce air pollution.

Socially, the objective delivers pluses against accessibility, health, and liveability. The objective will deliver accessible local Green Infrastructure and biodiversity for all, bringing mental health and well being benefits, boosting community interaction and cohesion and enhancing liveability.

OBJECTIVE 4: QUALITY OF DEVELOPMENT

Objective 4 delivers positive sustainability impacts against each of the sustainability objectives. Ensuring quality design principles are adhered to delivers social benefits in terms of accessibility, housing, crime reduction, community and liveability. Good quality urban design can deliver safe, legible, liveable developments conducive to community development and cohesion. Environmentally the objective impacts very positively on the built environment and positively on biodiversity, landscape and cultural heritage. In natural resource terms it impacts well on air quality, water efficiency, energy use, renewable energy and waste. Positive economic impacts include infrastructure provision and enhancing town centre vitality and viability. No

negative impacts were identified. Overall, high quality design will ensure a built environment which is attractive, distinctive and sustainable.

OBJECTIVE 5: SAFEGUARDING PEOPLE AND RESOURCES

Objective 5 performs very positively against natural resource objectives, positively against economic objectives and has a more neutral effect on social and environmental aspects. The objective strives for efficient use of land meaning the use of finite resources including minerals will be minimised. Environmentally conscious forms of development will reduce energy use and private car travel and encourage renewable energy and recycling. The objective stipulates that development will guard against contamination and pollution of air and water and will improve water conservation, re-use and reduce flood risk.

Socially, residential amenity will be protected which, when coupled with promoting green living, will boost liveability. In addition controlling and minimising pollution will provide a healthier environment. Economically, the objective covers the provision of important infrastructure include SUDS, and encouraging investment in Desborough town centre will seek to deliver regeneration which may in turn generate investment and employment opportunities. No negative impacts were identified.

OBJECTIVE 6: INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

The objective delivers certain positive impacts against each of the sustainability categories most notably economically and socially where a very positive net effect is evident. In relation to the former this objective strives for the timely provision of adequate and efficient infrastructure which is essential to the delivery of sustainable communities. In terms of employment and wealth creation, adequate & efficient infrastructure is essential to a healthy economy.

Socially, ensuring necessary infrastructure is provided will improve access to services and facilities, which will help boost community cohesiveness and can help social and economic development. Sufficient infrastructure provision including green, water, biodiversity, community and transport infrastructure will deliver clear liveability benefits. Benefits from this will also include positive environmental and natural resource impacts including biodiversity, built environment, water quality and conservation, flood risk and renewable energy.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF THE PLAN POLICIES

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS TO POLICIES

Other options or alternatives to each of the plan policies were considered prior to formulation of the Preferred Options and Position Statement versions of the AAP. Each alternative was subject to SA and this process informed those options which were taken forward and those which were eliminated. Those options chosen as the Preferred Options and taken forward thereafter performed best against the sustainability objectives. Full details of this analysis is presented in the *Rothwell and Desborough Area Action Plan Preferred Options Paper Sustainability Appraisal*

Scoping Report and the Rothwell and Desborough Area Action Plan Position Statement Sustainability Appraisal. Further details on the analysis conducted, including SA analysis is provided in the *Urban Extension Methodology Background Paper*. It is not considered necessary to extensively revisit the alternative options appraised and the reasons for their elimination at this stage of the SA, for completeness a summary of the analysis of alternative options undertaken at the Preferred Options and Position Statement stages of the plan is provided in Appendix 9.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF THE SUBMISSION PLAN POLICIES

The plan policies have been subjected to appraisal against the sustainability objectives. A summary of the key findings of this appraisal is presented below. Full details of the appraisal and scoring matrices are set out in Appendix 7 and an overall summary of the effects of the policies against Sustainability Objectives are provided in Appendix 8.

POLICY 1: DEVELOPMENT OF THE TWO TOWNS / URBAN EXTENSIONS

Key elements of the policy:

- Development principles
- Self containment & individuality of settlements but with improved connectivity
- Character of urban extensions

Policy 1 shows positive impacts against social (accessibility, housing, health, community and skills) and economic (employment, wealth creation and town centres) sustainability objectives. The Policy ensures a degree of self containment within the two towns as a whole, which provides for better access to basic facilities including employment and will reduce the need to travel. Better connectivity will ensure shared services can be more easily accessed by a range of transport options.

Building on the existing character and sense of community within Rothwell and Desborough would have less impact on the character and individuality of the towns and lead to greater integration for the new communities. A well designed development with greater self containment and sense of place will create an environment which people will want to live and work in.

POLICY 2: ROTHWELL URBAN EXTENSION

Key elements of the policy:

- Location of Urban Extension
- The development the Urban Extension will comprise

Policy 2 impacts very positively on the social progress objectives of accessibility, housing and liveability. The policy will provide the opportunity for future residents to meet their housing needs in a healthy, clean and pleasant environment whilst protecting and enhancing amenity for existing residents.

Provision of a buffer to Rothwell Gullet, a local nature reserve, on the north of the development will create opportunities for enhancements to the abundance and diversity of species in the area. Furthermore, the inclusion of structural landscaping and green infrastructure elements into the development will mitigate against the visual impact the development generates on the local landscape

Economically, the provision of 4ha of employment land will significantly enhance employment opportunities in the town and reduce the need to travel. The policy seeks to address an historical imbalance between growth in Rothwell and the provision of employment. This policy links with policy 5 which includes the provision of live work units that can encourage entrepreneurship, start up business and economic diversification as well as discouraging out commuting.

The policy does have some negative impacts owing to the inevitable adverse impacts of new greenfield development on demand for land and soil, energy, mineral aggregates and water, and the potential adverse impacts on the local landscape including the visual coalescence of Rothwell northwards towards Desborough.

These impacts have been mitigated by:

- Site selection;
- Use of land with less than optimum soil productivity;
- The requirement for extensive strategic landscaping and buffering around the edges of the development to limit its impact on the surrounding landscape, the Rothwell Gullet Nature Reserve and to prevent the physical and visual coalescence of the town northwards towards Desborough;
- The requirement to make the most efficient use of land and to use land multi-functionally to limit the land take required by the development;
- The use of sustainable design principles to ensure new development is less energy, water and resource hungry when compared to conventional development;
- Incorporating measures to encourage modal shift and reduce travel by private car thereby offsetting the energy required to construct the developments; and
- Measures to integrate and connect the new developments to existing communities and an improved Rothwell town centre thereby delivering wider sustainability benefits which offset the negative impacts identified.

POLICY 3: DESBOROUGH URBAN EXTENSION

Key elements of the policy:

- Location of Urban Extension
- The development the Urban Extension will comprise

Policy 3 impacts very positively on social progress objectives including accessibility, housing, community and liveability. The policy will provide the opportunity for future residents to meet their housing needs in a healthy, clean and pleasant environment whilst protecting and enhancing amenity for existing residents. Additional community infrastructure will be provided through the provision of a new primary school and enhancements to the new leisure centre. This policy scores positively against liveability objectives through improved connectivity to the town centre including a pedestrian and cycle bridge over the railway line.

The policy provides an opportunity for the enhancement of biodiversity and the provision of green infrastructure and includes the provision of an extension to the Desborough Green Space (formerly referred to as the Grange Country Park) and biodiversity.

It is considered that the policy will help to generate a diverse economic climate in the area and improve access for all to employment and skill-building opportunities through improved accessibility and connectivity between the two towns as well as between the SUEs and existing employment opportunities and town centres.

The policy does have some negative impacts owing to the inevitable adverse impacts of new greenfield development on demand for land and soil, energy, mineral aggregates and water, and the potential adverse impacts on the local landscape.

These impacts have been mitigated by:

- Site selection;
- Use of land with less than optimum soil productivity;
- The requirement for strategic landscaping and around the northern edges of the development to limit its impact on the surrounding landscape and present a green edge to the built form;
- The requirement to make the most efficient use of land and to use land multi-functionally to limit the land take required by the development;
- The use of sustainable design principles to ensure new development is less energy, water and resource hungry when compared to conventional development;
- Incorporating measures to encourage modal shift and reduce travel by private car thereby offsetting the energy required to construct the developments; and
- Measures to integrate and connect the new developments to existing communities and an improved Desborough town centre thereby delivering wider sustainability benefits which offset the negative impacts identified.

POLICY 4: ACCESSIBILITY

Key elements of the policy:

- Improved connectivity and accessibility
- Road junction improvements
- Measures to encourage modal shift
- Provision of a pedestrian rail bridge at Desborough

This policy has positive impacts on the sustainability objectives surrounding social progress and economic growth and employment. The key impact of the policy is on accessibility and improving connections for all that will enable people to better access services, facilities and the employment market. The policy details provision of a pedestrian rail bridge at Desborough, a new junction off the A6 and link road between the A6 and B576 and a range of measures to encourage modal shift and improve connectivity both between the two towns and into the town centres. Such improved transport links and connectivity have positive impacts on economic growth objectives ensuring that employment opportunities are maintained and enhanced whilst reducing the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs. The impacts of this policy on environment and natural resource objectives were neutral although

minor positive impacts were noted under climate change and energy use through the use of alternative means off travel and an overall reduction in the need to travel.

POLICY 5: EMPLOYMENT

Key elements of the policy:

- Provision of 4ha of employment land at Rothwell
- Development at Desborough to focus on town centre regeneration
- Provision for live / work units

Policy 5 impacts positively on the sustainability objectives covering economic and social sustainability dimensions.

The allocation at Rothwell will have a positive effect with regard to providing needed employment opportunities for local people thereby seeking to reduce out commuting.

The strategy for Desborough impacts positively for it guards against an over-allocation of employment land in the town which would fail to comply with the CSS aspiration of concentrating development in the urban core of Kettering. Instead the focus will be to regenerate Desborough Town Centre through the facilitation of employment opportunities in the town centre, regenerating the town centre for the whole community.

The policy scores positively for responding to the specific needs of each town and the limitations sectorally for employment opportunities which they currently both suffer from. The policy seeks to redress the current imbalance where in Rothwell a large number of its overall jobs are located in the town centre in contrast to Desborough where much of the existing employment opportunities are on the outskirts of the town. Additionally in Rothwell the current job provision is primarily based upon the service sector, so the employment land allocation scores positively for its focus on of B1 (Offices and Light Industry) and B2 (General Industry) use classes.

The provision of live/work units performed well in terms of providing flexible living and working and adding to the range of employment opportunities available. Live / work units can encourage entrepreneurship, start up business and economic diversification as well as discourage out commuting.

It is considered that the policy will help to generate a diverse economic climate in the area and improve access for all to employment and skill-building opportunities through improved accessibility and connectivity between the two towns as well as between the SUEs and existing employment opportunities and town centres.

The policy will have a largely neutral impact on natural resources objectives although the improved accessibility to local jobs may limit private car journeys and carbon emissions so scores positively against air quality and climate change objectives. The regeneration of Desborough town centre also scores positively for its impact on the built environment.

An uncertain impact arises over the new employment units at Rothwell which may have an adverse impact on the landscape. However, this has been mitigated by the site selection, as detailed in the Rothwell and Desborough Urban Extension Area Action Plan Background Paper, and by the policy stipulation that units must be well designed and not negatively effect the character of the area.

POLICY 6: RETAIL

Key elements of the policy:

- Provision of a local shopping provision at each Urban Extension
- Criteria outlining what provision can consist of

This policy impacts positively on the social progress objectives of accessibility, community and liveability through the provision of locally based services which reduce the need to travel and may help to nurture a sense of belonging. Through limiting the scale of retail provision in the SUEs the policy has positive impacts on the town centre objective through protecting and enhancing the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns. All other impacts of this policy were neutral.

POLICY 7: NEW HOMES

Key elements of policy:

- Housing allocations, density, mix and affordability

Policy 7 records positive impacts against social, natural resource and economic objectives. The policy scores positively for proposing a range of housing densities which make the most efficient use of land and varying individual plot sizes to provide greater housing choice and improved amenity for future residents. Efficient use of land will minimise greenfield land take-up and scores positively against the natural resource objective relating to soil and land. 30% affordable housing provision will provide the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs and again is a major positive impact on sustainability objectives relating to social progress.

The policy impacts negatively against the sustainability objective of biodiversity in that some habitat will be lost through the provision of new housing. This impact is mitigated against through maintaining densities in accordance with PPS3 and limiting habitat loss whilst creating further habitats and green infrastructure in accordance with Policies 2, 3 and 12 of this plan.

In addition, housing brought forward in line with policy 7 has a minor positive impact on the economic growth objective relating to infrastructure in that the developments will where possible maximise the use of existing infrastructure. All other impacts of this policy were neutral.

POLICY 8: WATER USE

Key elements of policy:

- Improvements to water supply infrastructure
- Requirements for water efficiency and re-use measures

This policy has very positive impacts on the sustainability objectives surrounding natural resources and had minor positive effects on certain environmental and economic objectives. The key impacts of the policy are on water conservation and water quality which both are very positively impacted upon. The policy stipulates stringent water efficiency measures and also ensures delivery of water supply infrastructure which will ensure continuity and quality of water supply. The policy impacts very positively on the economic objective of infrastructure provision and has minor positive effects on the environmental objectives of biodiversity, the built environment (rainwater harvesting and storage areas could bring biodiversity and aesthetic benefits), climate change (reduced water consumption will by association reduce the power needed to process, supply and heat the water) and waste (encourages water conservation and minimises water use). All other impacts of this policy were neutral.

POLICY 9: SURFACE WATER MANAGEMENT AND FLOODING

Key elements of policy:

- Development to seek to enhance ecological quality of watercourses and have no adverse impact on these and the nearby SSSI
- Requirement for a FRA
- Requirement for SUDs schemes

Policy 9 impacts very positively on the natural resource objectives of water quality and water conservation and management. The policy will protect future and existing residents from the risk of flooding and seeks an improvement to the ecological and general quality of the key watercourses close to the plan area. SUDS will reduce the risk of diffuse and source pollution from surface water runoff.

The policy impacts very positively on the economic objective of infrastructure provision and has minor positive effects on the environmental objectives of biodiversity and the built environment and the social objectives of health and liveability, owing to the multi-functional benefits SUDS can deliver. All other impacts of this policy were neutral.

POLICY 10: FOUL DRAINAGE AND SEWAGE

Key elements of policy:

- Protection of water environment from wastewater
- Provision of wastewater infrastructure required by the North Northants Water Cycle Strategy

Policy 10 impacts very positively on the natural resource objectives of water quality and water conservation and management. The policy ensures that development will have no detrimental impact on the water environment and will ensure effective water management which reduces the risk of a flooding incident from wastewater.

The policy impacts very positively on the economic objective of infrastructure provision, of which wastewater infrastructure is a crucial element. Policy 10 has a very positive impact on the provision of sufficient infrastructure and ensuring wastewater capacity is not exceeded. Minor positive impacts were recorded against the objectives of health, liveability and air quality, owing to the policy ruling out interim measures, such as on site storage of sewage, and the associated potential adverse impacts of such measures. Neutral impacts were registered against each of the other objectives. No negative impacts were recorded.

POLICY 11: COMMUNITY FACILITIES

Key elements of the policy:

- Requirements for on and off site community infrastructure provision, including contributions towards Borough-wide facilities.

Policy 11 records major positive impacts against social and economic objectives and impacts positively against environmental objectives. The policy scores positively for the provision of joined-up on-site community facilities and contributions to existing community facilities which will provide for a wide choice of community facilities based upon local need.

Improved accessibility to appropriately located new (or improved) facilities coupled with transportation and pedestrian link enhancements will provide facilities which are accessible to all. Providing open space, Green Infrastructure, recreation facilities and leisure services helps to promote healthier lifestyles and encourages exercise. The provision of the required facilities will also improve the quality of lives in the community through a nicer urban environment peppered with open spaces, cross-cut with Green Infrastructure and community resources.

In addition providing new and improved facilities will foster an enhanced sense of community, increased accessibility to recreational and social assets for all and foster community ownership of facilities. In turn this, coupled with the provision of community facilities which provide activities and interests for all sectors of society, will reduce incidence of crime and anti-social behaviour.

Environmentally, increased open space and Green Infrastructure, delivered in harmony with Policy 12 (Green Infrastructure) and Policy 13 (Biodiversity) will provide enhanced habitats for biodiversity, opportunities to enhance the quality of the soil and land and the built environment and will help create a pleasant and distinct sense of place. The provision of leisure and recreational facilities local to where people live will encourage access by walking and cycling reducing the need to travel by car and thereby reducing vehicle emissions impacting positively on climate change and air quality criteria.

Economically some employment opportunities and different types of jobs will arise through the provision of facilities which may also attract visitors and visitor spend into the area. Additionally, the provision of adequate community infrastructure is an essential part of the necessary infrastructure required to support population growth and deliver sustainable communities

Finally, the policy stipulates that provision will be made in the early phases of development, meaning major positive impacts are possible in the short term.

POLICY 12; GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE (Green Infrastructure)

Key elements of the policy:

- Requirements for on site Green Infrastructure to comprise an accessible, connected network of multi-functional Green Infrastructure
- Requirement for extension and improvement of the Desborough Green Space at Desborough
- Requirement for a multi-functional buffer at Rothwell Gullet
- Requirements for off-site contributions to the local Green Infrastructure network

Policy 12 has very positive impacts against social and environmental objectives, and positive impacts against certain natural resource and economic objectives.

Socially, the policy enhances accessibility, health, community and liveability. The policy will deliver a network of quality Green Infrastructure, accessible open spaces and flourishing wildlife which will create a green, breathable and liveable environment for the benefit of new and existing residents to enjoy. This will bring mental health and well being benefits, will encourage outdoor exercise and boost community interaction and cohesion and enhance liveability.

Environmentally, positive impacts will be made on biodiversity and the built environment while landscape and climate change objectives will also benefit from the policy. It should be noted that an impact on landscape is inevitable given the greenfield nature of the developments, however this policy will have a positive impacts against mitigating that effect. Development which is well integrated with the local landscape and Green Infrastructure which incorporates existing green and landscape features will enhance the built environment at the SUEs. The Policy, in conjunction with Policy 13, Biodiversity, will deliver a net gain in biodiversity.

In terms of natural resources, air and water quality, water conservation and management and soil and land are impacted upon positively. Multi-functional Green Infrastructure such as SUDs will enhance water quality and reduce the risk of flooding and pollution from surface water run-off and will also reduce land take compared to single-function use of land. Open space and vegetation can help reduce air pollution. There was little relationship with cultural heritage energy use, waste and renewable energy

Economically, Green Infrastructure is an important part of the infrastructure required to ensure development is delivered sustainably. Infrastructure provision apart the policy has a more neutral economic impact. Additionally housing and development

set in attractive green areas can increase property prices, catalyse investment and regeneration and attract affluent residents which can in turn raise the local tax base.

POLICY 13: BIODIVERSITY

Key elements of the policy:

- Measures to ensure development delivers a net gain in biodiversity
- Prioritise measures outlined in the Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan
- Requirements for on and off site measures to enhance biodiversity to include a buffer at Rothwell Gullet and improvements to Desborough Green Space.

The most significant effect of this policy is the positive impact on biodiversity. Overall, the policy will deliver a net gain in biodiversity through habitat improvement and creation and enhanced habitat connectivity. Both sites currently make minimal contributions to biodiversity comprising intensively farmed agricultural land. The policy prioritises the targets and principles in the Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan 2nd Edition (2008) and stipulates tangible on and off site measures to deliver biodiversity enhancements. Other environmental impacts GI provision can create include the positive impact on landscape and the built environment.

Socially, Policy 13 improves accessibility to biodiversity and wild places and seeks to assimilate biodiversity into the SUEs, with associated liveability mental health and well being benefits. In terms of natural resources, the policy impacts positively on air quality, water quality and water management. There was a neutral relationship with all other objectives including each of those under the economic heading.

POLICY 14: SCHOOLS

Key elements of the policy:

- Rothwell development to provide 2.13ha of land for educational purposes at Montsaye Community College
- Primary school provision at Desborough

Policy 14 impacts positively on social objectives and to a lesser extent economic objectives with its environmental and natural resources impacts less pronounced and more neutral.

Access to primary school provision at Desborough will be improved through new provision. Improvements to connectivity between the towns will assist in access to Rothwell's Montsaye College which provides secondary education for the two towns. Measures will encourage walking and cycling to school. Providing education local to the community brings about positive social, community and liveability benefits. Schools are an important local social and community facility and provide people with a place to interact and can be important in engendering a sense of community. Schools in accessible locations, walkable to residents of the SUEs will also increase the vitality of the streets and enhance liveability.

Quality educational environments facilitate a good education which provides the foundation for skills in later life. Economically, ensuring educational infrastructure has capacity to meet the population growth is a key element of infrastructure

provision necessary to deliver the development. In addition a limited number of employment opportunities will arise from an expanded educational offer and provision of quality educational facilities will enhance educational attainment which will have positive long term impacts on wealth. Additionally, good schools can attract wealthy residents to move to the area boosting the local economy and tax base.

In terms of natural resources, the allocation of land for an extension to educational facilities at the existing Montsaye Community College prevents the need to allocate any further greenfield land for a new facility at either town in the plan period.

POLICY 15: GENERAL POLICY PRINCIPLES

Key elements of the policy:

- Sustainability principles for the new developments
- Development is required to respect and respond to the existing character of the towns and landscape

The policy to seek development principles to inform the design of the SUEs performs well against the sustainability objectives, particularly the social and environmental dimensions. The identification of development principles will secure the delivery of more sustainable communities. Ensuring the incorporation of high quality design and environmental sustainability within the design of the extensions is in accordance with National and Regional policy and Policy 13 of the Core Spatial Strategy.

The use of development principles scores positively for increasing the accessibility of key services; reducing the need to travel; planning out crime principles; delivering flexible and adaptable homes; increasing community cohesion; for providing quality, liveable SUEs with a sense of place; and providing local opportunities to live, work and play.

In terms of natural resources and environmentally, the policy impacts positively on climate change, air quality, water quality and energy use objectives. Whilst the requirement for Green Infrastructure and SUDs can impact positively on biodiversity and liveability. The policy ensures that development will respect the existing characteristics of the landscape and enhance the built environment both on-site and in the town centres.

Economically, the impacts of the policy are considered to be neutral. Though it is noted that retail functions within the SUEs will be limited to a complimentary role to the town centres and not detract from their vitality and viability.

POLICY 16: PUBLIC REALM AND PUBLIC ART

Key elements of the policy:

- Aspirations for quality public realm and public art in both Urban Extensions
- Contributions required for public realm enhancements to Desborough town centre especially around the Market Place
- Improvements to Rothwell town centre public realm

Policy 16 performs positively environmentally and socially, in terms of effective protection of the environment, improving the character of the area, connectivity and viability of the town centres. The policy also ensures better accessibility, liveability and long term vitality and viability. Public realm improvements will encourage pedestrian and cycle links between the extensions and town centres, integrating the SUEs and providing attractive, accessible routes.

In particular the policy supports the vitality and viability of Desborough town centre and protects the sustainability of the community as a whole. The policy recognises the importance of creating a sustainable urban extension with clear links to the wider town and guards against a separation of communities and reduced accessibility. The Sustainability Appraisal notes the positive impact the public realm enhancements would have on the town centre regeneration program, to the benefit of the whole community.

Economically, investment in public realm has been shown to improve the economic vitality of areas by attracting further investment, shoppers and visitors and catalyse investment and regeneration. Inward investment is more likely if high quality public realm exists which can act as a catalyst for regeneration and wealth creation.

Additional positive social impacts include the potential for the creation of safer, more vibrant and naturally overlooked spaces thereby impacting on crime and fear of crime; a fostering of a sense of pride of place and community ownership of spaces; creation of public spaces provide a focal point for social interaction and community activities. Additionally public art can provide interest, variety and enjoyment of public spaces.

Environmentally, the policy impacts positively on cultural heritage and the built environment. Public realm enhancements can improve the setting and appreciation of existing built heritage and buildings of architectural or cultural merit. Whilst better connectivity will create links between the built heritage and the SUEs and public art can add interest, variety and enjoyment to the built form.

POLICY 17: PHASING AND OBLIGATIONS

Key elements of the policy:

- Requirement for a timetabled schedule of services, facilities and infrastructure provision for each Urban Extension

Policy 17 performed well in terms of all aspects of sustainability objectives. Securing the use of planning obligations for infrastructure required as a consequence of development impacts positively on the social, environmental and economic sustainability objectives. Sustainable communities are reliant on the provision of essential infrastructure which policy 17 seeks to secure.

The use of planning obligations and phasing will ensure infrastructure necessary to ensure good accessibility to key services and facilities, is delivered in step with growth. This will include transport and Green Infrastructure improvements and new and improved service provision.

Socially the use of planning agreements will ensure that the potential negative impacts of the development are mitigated; that appropriate affordable housing is provided to meet local needs and demand; integrate new and existing residents in the community; and enhance liveability for existing and future residents.

Environmentally the policy impacts positively on biodiversity cultural heritage and the built environment. In terms of natural resources the impacts are less pronounced except the positive impact on water quality. Economically, the use of planning agreements can deliver tangible benefits to the town centres and will be critical in ensuring that infrastructure provision matches the rate of growth.

SECONDARY, CUMULATIVE AND SYNERGISTIC EFFECTS

In addition to the assessment of individual policies the secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects of the policies and proposals on the SA objectives were assessed. Secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects are defined as:

- Synergistic effects – policies/ proposals interact to produce a total effect greater than the sum of the individual effects
- Cumulative effects – several insignificant effects cumulatively create a significant effect, or where several individual effects have a combined effect
- Secondary or indirect effects – effects which are not a direct result of the AAP but occur as indirectly as a result of a complex pathway

The following table sets out the secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects of the AAP, full details of the individual effects on policies against the SA criteria are provided in Appendices 7 and 8.

SA Objective	Summary of secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects
Accessibility	Overall positive synergistic effect of policies from locating development in an accessible location coupled with policies to encourage greater accessibility, sustainable transport and walkable local facilities.
Housing	Cumulative positive effect through provision of sustainable residential development.
Health	Positive effects through improvements in opportunities for leading healthy lifestyles but depends on whether providing opportunities encourages people to use them.
Crime	Synergistic effect of improvements to the built environment including public realm and the design of safe and secure developments.
Community	AAP objectives and policies will have a synergistic impact through the creation of a vibrant, mixed community and ample accessible community facilities.
Skills	No cumulative effects
Liveability	Synergistic effect of policies which will combine to create attractive and pleasant SUEs with sufficient infrastructure, services and facilities and effective Green Infrastructure.
Biodiversity	Positive cumulative effects of development principles, Green

	Infrastructure and biodiversity policies.
Landscape	Primary effect is arguably the developments themselves which will affect the landscape. Secondary cumulative effects of several policies will mitigate this impact, i.e. locations and siting of development, Green Infrastructure, buffering etc.
Cultural Heritage	No cumulative effects
Built Environment	Overall positive synergistic effect of policies through the promotion of high quality design, and enhancement of town centres and public realm and art.
Climate Change	Overall positive synergistic effect of policies on reducing emissions from locating development within an accessible urban area along side sustainable transport developments, accessibility improvements and sustainability requirements. Secondary positive effects include the effects of other LDF policies and objectives relating to climate change by virtue of the developments being SUEs, e.g. Code for Sustainable Homes requirements.
Air and Climate	None.
Water Quality	Cumulative effects of policies 8, 9 and 10 will ensure positive impacts on water quality.
Water Conservation and Management	Positive secondary effect of the Green Infrastructure policy which encourages multi-functional use of open space, for example water management functions.
Soil and Land	None.
Minerals	None.
Energy Use	Cumulative positive effect of various policies requiring sustainability measures to reduce energy consumption.
Renewable Energy	CSS requirements for including renewable energy into new developments will have a secondary impact on renewable energy generation.
Waste	No direct impacts.
Employment	Positive cumulative effect on the range and amount of employment available in the two towns through policies tailored to each town.
Wealth Creation	No direct impacts.
Town Centres	None.

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS

Appendix 7 outlines an assessment of the effects of each policy which has been undertaken along with proposed mitigation measures, uncertainties and risks, which have in turn informed policy iterations. An overall summary of the effects of the policies against Sustainability Objectives are provided in Appendix 8.

As can be seen from the SA and the summary of effects, the sustainability outcomes of the AAP policies are largely positive and will, in combination, deliver positive social, environmental, natural resources and economic impacts. Where any negative

impacts have been identified these have been mitigated, wherever possible, as will be described below.

4. CONCLUSIONS

The SA analysis of the AAP summarised in section 3, above, shows the objectives and policies of the submission plan are generally sustainable and result in largely positive sustainability impacts. Conclusions from previous rounds of SA, notably the assessment of alternative options to the policies in the Submission AAP, are not revisited here. A summary of the SA of options is provided in Appendix 9.

It must be considered that there are a degree of inevitable negative impacts intrinsically linked to developing on greenfield land which must be accepted in the analysis. The principal recurring negative impacts concerned the inevitable effects of new greenfield development on consumption of land, energy, mineral aggregates and water, and the potential adverse impacts on the local landscape. These are absolute impacts which are an inevitable consequence of new development in the Borough to meet housing and economic growth targets required by the MKSM sub-regional Strategy and the adopted North Northamptonshire CSS. It must be recognised that these targets cannot be met through brownfield developments alone and without using resources such as energy, minerals and aggregates. These negative impacts are offset, on a general level, by considering that the developments will create new homes including new affordable homes to meet identified local needs and new employment opportunities.

At a more detailed level the SA has enabled potential negative impacts of the plan, and individual policies of the plan, to be identified and steps taken to eradicate the negative effects where possible or alternatively to identify mitigation measures to lessen these impacts. The iterative nature of the SA process has enabled the plan to evolve to remove unnecessary negative impacts wherever possible and to ensure appropriate and robust mitigation measures have been enshrined in the AAP objectives, policies, and importantly the Monitoring Framework (see section 6 and Appendix 11).

As such, this SA, and the versions of the SA which went before it, provides the Council with the assessment of the likely sustainability impacts of the proposed objectives and policies for the Rothwell and Desborough Urban Extension AAP Submission document. The SA has been used in conjunction with the community and stakeholder involvement and consultation process to help formulate each iteration of the Plan, and accompanying SAs, – culminating in the Submission plan to be submitted to the Secretary of State.

Specific measures contained within the plan that were informed by the SA and consultation processes are summarised below:

- **Site selection.** Both the Desborough North and Rothwell North sites taken forward in the AAP to accommodate the SUEs performed the best in sustainability terms that other alternative sites. This analysis and the conclusions are presented fully in both the *Rothwell and Desborough Area Action Plan Preferred Options Paper Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report*

and the *Rothwell and Desborough Area Action Plan Position Statement Sustainability Appraisal* and the *Urban Extension Methodology Background Paper*.

- **Landscape impacts.** One of the potentially major negative impacts of the AAP proposals was the impact of the SUEs on the predominantly rural local landscape character. Whilst site selection ensured the least sensitive areas of landscape were chosen for development, where possible, the SA also identified that additional mitigation measures would be necessary. At Desborough these include the incorporation of a green edge to the development through an extension to the Desborough Green Space to mitigate its impact on the rural landscape to the north. At Rothwell a major potential negative impact was flagged up in terms of the possible visual coalescence of the north of Rothwell and the south of Desborough. The AAP has evolved to guard against this by firstly safeguarding the open space in the Ise Valley and secondly stipulating a buffer and green edge to the north of the SUE.
- **Efficient use of land.** Whilst greenfield land take is inevitable the AAP has incorporated requirements to make the most efficient use of land, to adhere to set densities and to use land multi-functionally where possible (for example for Green Infrastructure and flood water attenuation) in order to limit the land take required by the development.
- **General Sustainability Principles.** The AAP mitigates against the inevitable environmental impacts of the SUEs, in terms of energy and resource consumption, by putting principles in place to ensure development is as sustainable as possible. The AAP makes use of sustainable design principles to ensure new development is less energy, water and resource hungry when compared to conventional development. This is especially the case when cumulative impacts of supporting LDF policies are considered in relation to the sustainability of the development – policies within the CSS and Sustainable Design SPD means positive cumulative impacts are possible here which can further mitigate against the initial negative effects. Examples include Code for Sustainable Homes requirements and modal shift targets.
- **Modal shift.** In addition to the latter point, the AAP has incorporated several measures to encourage modal shift and reduce travel by private car thereby offsetting the energy required to construct the developments. These range from the siting of the developments in sustainable locations to the provision of walkable facilities and employment opportunities to improved accessibility including a new rail crossing at Desborough North.
- **Flooding, water quality, and river pollution.** Potential negative impacts on surrounding watercourses, including a sensitive SSSI and water quality were raised as an issue along with the potential for development to increase runoff and the risk of flooding. The AAP guards against this through outlining a detailed set of principles to be applied to the water environment. These include the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDS) to limit flood risk and maintain the current rate of water runoff into watercourses; and pollution risk reduction measures.
- **Green Infrastructure.** The potentially negative impacts on GI through the loss of open land, trees and hedgerows was mitigated against in the AAP through a detailed GI policy which requires a series of specific measures to ensure an overall positive impact on GI is delivered. These include measures to maintain

existing GI features where possible and to deliver a new network of linked accessible GI for the benefit of new and existing residents.

- **Biodiversity.** Initial SA analysis identified a potential negative impact on biodiversity owing to the loss of greenfield land and associated vegetation and habitat. However, the base position of the land in question currently supports a low level of biodiversity (arable and pastoral grazing agricultural). In view of this the AAP sets out measures which can deliver a net gain in biodiversity and therefore record a positive sustainability impact. Importantly the AAP not only sets out how new habitat can be created but also how existing habitats can be improved and how connectivity can be enhanced between habitats, the wider countryside and identified existing biodiversity resources including Local and Potential Wildlife Sites.
- **Biodiversity – Rothwell Gullet.** A specific negative potential impact on the significant resource of Rothwell Gullet was identified through the proximity of the Rothwell North site risking source and diffuse pollution and other detrimental impacts. This has been carefully mitigated against in the AAP through the requirement for a significant buffer between the development and the gullet. In addition the AAP requires that the buffer be multi-functional and purposeful thereby offering potential positive impacts on biodiversity for example through new habitat creation as well as protecting the gullet.
- **Town centres.** A potential negative impact on Desborough town centre was possible should the SUE include any aspects which may compete with and take people away from the existing town centre. This was mitigated against in the AAP through: the retail policy carefully ensuring any retail provision within the SUE only serves the day-to-day needs of the new population and does not detract from the town centre; through providing improved accessible pedestrian and cycle links to the town centre, including a new rail bridge; and through obtaining development contributions towards town centre improvements.
- **Monitoring.** Measures flagged up in the SA process were integral to the development of the bespoke Monitoring Framework of indicators, targets and triggers provided in Appendix 11.
- Additionally the AAP sets out measures to integrate and connect the new developments to existing communities, provide employment opportunities, deliver significant new community and leisure facilities, and improve town centres thereby delivering wider sustainability benefits which offset any unavoidable negative impacts identified in the SA process.

In summary the SA issues, potential sustainability conflicts, necessary solutions and mitigation measures have been iteratively identified, appraised, analysed and assimilated into the AAP. The final Submission AAP is now considered to be in conformity with the SA objectives and will lead to the delivery of sustainable development at the Rothwell and Desborough SUEs.

5. MITIGATION

4.1 Mitigation will attempt to soften or reduce any adverse effects of the AAP plan policies as identified through the sustainability appraisal process. This has been achieved through a process of ensuring that the relevant and effective plan policies are identified and put into place which mitigate against any adverse effects which have been identified through the SA process wherever possible.

4.2 This SA process has identified that mitigation will be required to offset some of the conflicts and adverse environmental effects which may result from accommodating the required housing growth. These include policies which will deliver:

- Extensive strategic landscaping and buffering around the edges of the development to limit its impact on the surrounding landscape, and prevent the physical and visual coalescence of the two towns;
- The most efficient use of land and the use of land multi-functionally, for example for Green Infrastructure and flood water attenuation, to limit the land take required by the development;
- Sustainable design principles ensuring new development is less energy, water and resource hungry when compared to conventional development; and
- Measures to encourage modal shift and reduce travel by private car thereby offsetting the energy required to construct the developments;
- The use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDS) to limit flood risk and maintain the current rate of water runoff into watercourses;
- Measures to integrate and connect the new developments to existing communities and improved town centres thereby delivering wider sustainability benefits which offset the negative impacts identified;
- An enhanced Green Infrastructure network;
- A net gain in biodiversity including the protection and, or, creation of new habitats; and
- The use of developer contributions to secure timely and effective infrastructure provision.

6. MONITORING

Thorough monitoring of the outcomes of the policies in the adopted AAP will be integral to the plan's success and is required under the 'plan, monitor and manage' approach enshrined in the planning system. The specific requirements of the SEA Regulations will need to be adhered to. These require the significant effects of the implementation of the plan to be monitored. The SEA Directive requires the monitoring of the significant environmental effects of the implementation of plans and programs. Monitoring will be conducted primarily through Annual Monitoring Reports. The CSS is also being monitored and a consistent monitoring approach has been adopted across North Northamptonshire. AMRs take the form of a Joint North Northamptonshire AMR for those districts covered by the JPU, with district-specific appendices. Baseline conditions will continue to be examined using key core output indicators with the aim of measuring in a quantifiable way, physical activities directly related to, and, as a consequence of the implementation of the planning policies of the LDF, including this AAP.

These core indicators will be supplemented by a Monitoring Framework specific to the Rothwell and Desborough AAP which will be reported in the Kettering-specific appendix to the joint AMR. This framework has been devised which was informed by the Sustainability objectives, Framework and the iterative SA process which pinpointed key issues of concern and area to cover which have been translated into specific indicators. The Monitoring Framework covers the significant potential social

and economic and environmental effects of the AAP and the mitigation measures therein, with the purpose of identifying unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage.

Key monitoring elements relate closely to sustainability, informed by the SA objectives and to plan objectives – that is the achievement of regeneration in the form of housing delivery, job creation, modal shift, new services and access to community recreational provision. In particular measures will monitor improvements to key social infrastructure, green infrastructure and town centre improvement. The monitoring of planning obligations secured will also be a fundamental part of the process. Appendix 11 sets out the monitoring framework for the AAP and highlights specific elements which arose as a direct result of the SA process.

APPENDIX 1 - SUMMARY OF SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL INTO COUNTY STRUCTURE PLAN

The Northamptonshire County Structure Plan was adopted in March 2001 and was subject to a Sustainability Appraisal by Baker Associates 'The Sustainability Appraisal of the Northamptonshire County Structure Plan 1996-2016 Final Report April 1999'.

The Sustainability Appraisal, Section 7, sets out the principles behind the Strategic Development Area (SDA) approach, i.e. recognition that, while new development should be concentrated within urban areas, it would be necessary to accommodate 8,000 of the 60,000 dwellings proposed outside such areas, based upon an assessment of urban capacity. Reference is made to the approach pursued and the aims it is hoped to achieve, as follows:

Accommodating the development which could not take place within the urban areas without detracting from the quality of life they provide

Avoiding the dispersal of this extra development to the smaller settlements

Getting other forms of development underway in addition to the main settlements, providing for more choice, and to some degree anticipating the time when there is no further significant potential in the urban areas.

Establishing a pattern of development that would continue to be appropriate and could be pursued beyond the Plan period

Providing for growth points in different parts of the County to assist with the distribution of population for social and economic purposes

Achieving a reasonable degree of balance between homes and job opportunities within development units of sufficient scale to accommodate a reasonable level of facility provision

Providing for the design of development incorporating the best practice in relationships between the buildings and open space, in safe and convenient networks, and in energy conservation measures.

Setting in trail patterns of development as part of a strategy that would continue to be appropriate beyond the plan period.

The appraisal based its examination on the contribution of the Structure Plan on the concept of sustainable development and its interpretation. Reference was given to the aspiration of achieving the maximum protection to, and enhancement of, the environment in the widest sense, whilst serving economic and social needs which are themselves tempered by a form of demand management and rooted in concern for equity.

The appraisal also considered what alternatives could have been pursued (as outlined below) but considered they would have been unlikely to achieve the benefits anticipated for a spatial strategy incorporating SDAs.

Peripheral growth at all settlements relative to their size

Concentrating development on the fringes of the major towns or

The establishment of a new town

With regard to the locations for the SDAs the appraisal considered whether they were best in terms of their contribution to sustainable development. It was noted that the selection of locations was a refinement of a longer list of options located within transport choice corridors and that account was taken of similar considerations to those listed under the aims to be achieved. It was considered that these comprised a mixture of justification for the approach to be followed, criteria for the selection of locations and a list of the characteristics development should possess.

The appraisal identified a typical method for selecting locations in two stages:

The identification of locations to minimise travel and make best use of public transport, taking into account:

Location within the plan area and relationship to other settlements

Size and form of development achievable

Avoidance of national or regional environmental designations

Demographic needs

Economic objectives

The examination of areas of search identified at stage 1 to assess how development could be accommodated with minimum impact on and maximum enhancement of the environment.

With regard to Stage 1, the appraisal pointed out that the relationship of the locations for the SDAs within the existing urban areas would affect transport demand and that for some, potential for rail links existed. In addition, it referred to the wide distribution of growth points that would be achieved, the intent to include employment land and the good relationship between SDAs and existing urban areas, or to the strategic transport network, which will assisted in attracting employment. It is also pointed out that there would be no significant adverse impact on the landscape.

The appraisal then compared the locational proposals for the SDAs with alternative strategy with locations along the spine linking Northampton, Wellingborough, Kettering and Corby. It pointed out that while such an option would help minimise the length of journeys and promote public transport, it would not address the need to distribute development to reflect the pattern of need. Stage 2 of the appraisal referred to the process of constraints mapping followed by the plan for the identification of impacts, having regard to landscape designations, nature conservation interests, agricultural land, archaeological and heritage interests and

flooding issues. In addition, reference was made to the scope for local features of interest to be avoided when detailed proposals were to be prepared.

The appraisal concludes that proposals for the locations of SDAs appear sound in terms of their contribution to more sustainable patterns of development, although it was not possible to ascertain whether other alternatives could perform well.

Considerable merit was attributed to the Plan's concern with the form of the development. The amount of development for each was considered by the appraisal to be substantial, but deliverable and sufficient to support the provision of a reasonable level of services and mix of development. Notwithstanding this, the appraisal noted the guidance given on the minimum level of development for the SDAs and expressed the view that this could have implications for the level of facilities and services that are provided and the balance between homes and employment. In this regard an acceptance of their continued growth beyond the Plan period was considered desirable.

The appraisal pointed out that the SDAs would provide an opportunity to pursue good practice in the attainment of sustainable development and made mention of the references in the Plan to housing at higher densities, energy efficiency and integration of transport. The intent that guidance be provided on the precise location, layout and form of development, in Local Development Documents, possibly involving prospective developers was considered to be important in the appraisal in order to achieve the full benefits of accommodating development in the SDAs.

In conclusion, the appraisal considered that the Plan and the Strategy for SDAs established a sound relationship between land use and transportation issues and made a significant contribution to managing the environmental effects of development. While pointing out that other locations for the SDAs could also perform well in the pursuit of sustainable development, those identified by the Plan were considered sound. The overall conclusion in relation to the Structure Plan was that it showed a commitment to protecting the environment and contributing towards sustainable development through good strategic planning. The strongest part of the Plan being the identification and promotion of a strategy, which embraced much of what is commonly held as good practice in contributing to sustainable communities.

APPENDIX 2 - SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF PLAN OBJECTIVES AND CORE SPATIAL STRATEGY OBJECTIVES

ROTHWELL AND DESBOROUGH URBAN EXTENSION AAP OBJECTIVES

OBJECTIVE 1: BALANCED COMMUNITIES

To help create cohesive communities which are mixed, integrated, balanced and inclusive with local facilities, and thriving town centres and economies by :

- Providing a broad range of housing as well as improved quantity and diversity of employment opportunities at Rothwell.
- Securing local facilities to meet the community's needs, including the sharing of facilities where necessary.
- Facilitating the regeneration of Desborough town centre, improving the quality of the public realm in both towns and creating attractive gateways into the urban extensions and town centres.

OBJECTIVE 2: ACCESSIBILITY

To maximise access for all which is convenient, safe and encourages people to walk, cycle and use public transport, rather than using cars, by:

- Creating a mixed use development that reduces the need to travel by increasing opportunities to access employment opportunities and services locally;
- Providing convenient, safe and attractive walking and cycling facilities and improving bus services within and between Rothwell and Desborough and improving accessibility by bus to strategic employment areas and facilities in the wider area;
- Improving accessibility between the two towns and into the town centres especially in Desborough through the creation of a link across the railway line; and
- Ensuring commercial traffic can reach the A6 by-pass/A14 without passing through the town centres.
- Encouraging use of alternatives to single occupancy car travel.

OBJECTIVE 3: ENVIRONMENTAL ASSETS

To minimise harm to the natural, historic and cultural environment and seek an overall net gain in the biodiversity by :

- Protecting and enhancing existing biodiversity resources including recognised Local Wildlife Sites, the Ise Valley, and the Nature Reserves at Rothwell Gullet, The Plens and Tailby Meadows.
- Increasing biodiversity through the protection, restoration, creation and long-term management of habitats characteristic to the area (such as lowland meadows, quarries and gullets) and a focus on the priority habitats and species identified in the Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan 2nd Edition (2008).
- Delivering a net gain in Green Infrastructure through the provision of plentiful, multi-functional open spaces and a network of accessible links to new and existing Green Infrastructure resources such as the Ise Valley and Desborough Green Space.
- Strengthening existing wildlife corridors and linking existing habitats.
- Integrating sites and features of importance for nature conservation, the historic environment and cultural heritage within new development, including Rothwell Gullet and the Desborough Green Space.

OBJECTIVE 4: QUALITY OF DEVELOPMENT

To secure high quality development that is well integrated with the existing towns by :

- Requiring high standards of urban design to reflect and create distinctive local character and diversity.
- Integrating designs which reduce the risk and fear of crime.
- Integrating development into the countryside setting through appropriate siting, landscaping and buffering especially for the Rothwell Gullet.

OBJECTIVE 5: SAFEGUARDING PEOPLE AND RESOURCES

To encourage environmentally friendly forms of development by:

- Making efficient use of land and safeguarding the amenity of residents.
- Encouraging investment in sites and buildings in Desborough town centre.
- Encouraging flexible building designs and live/work units that can be adapted over time.
- Promoting energy efficiency, green living, renewable energy initiatives, environmentally efficient buildings, recycling and waste reduction.
- Controlling flood risk and incorporating Sustainable Drainage Systems.
- Controlling contamination and pollution of water, land and air, as well as noise, vibration and light pollution and ensuring they do not damage natural systems.

OBJECTIVE 6: INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

To secure new or improved infrastructure and facilities by:

- Ensuring that the costs of essential infrastructure are met by the development.
- Phasing the development with the provision of infrastructure and facilities.
- Identifying opportunities for infrastructure improvements and accessibility to services.

CORE SPATIAL STRATEGY - PLAN OBJECTIVES

Objective 1 – Green Living

Ensure that development in North Northamptonshire becomes a benchmark for 'green living' and makes it easy for people to live in an environmentally friendly way through using the highest standards of design (including energy efficiency/renewable energy, sustainable construction methods and green technologies), promoting green industries and ensuring sustainable transport choice. This will maximise environmental performance and community safety and encourage healthy lifestyles.

Objective 2 - Environment

Enhance and manage the built and natural resources of North Northamptonshire in a sustainable and integrated manner and in the context of major growth and the challenges of climate change. To bring about a step change in biodiversity management and a net gain in Green Infrastructure; retaining and enhancing landscape and townscape character and distinctiveness, through the opportunities afforded by development and investment.

Objective 3 – Network of Settlements

Create a sustainable urban-focused development framework based on maintaining distinctive and separate settlements and on optimising the use of the existing structure of a north-south urban core with a spine of rural service centres in the east. Ensure the scale and location of growth is shaped by the role and character of settlements in this network, supporting greater self-sufficiency for the area as a whole.

Objective 4 – Town Centre Focus

Ensure that services and facilities, including cultural provision, are located in town centres and other areas of focus in North Northamptonshire, and that opportunities to maximise and enhance the provision of leisure, retail and cultural facilities are taken, making these places more self-sufficient and real hearts for their communities.

Objective 5 – Connectivity and Modal Shift

Increase transport choice to enable modal shift and enhance North Northamptonshire's national, regional, sub-regional and local connections through improvements to public transport and road corridors to meet the future role expected of them, and support the development of a strong network of settlements.

Objective 6 – Infrastructure and Services

Secure provision of the infrastructure, services and facilities needed to sustain and enhance existing communities and support the development of North Northamptonshire, including establishing the priorities for future public and private investment and collaboration, to build confidence in North Northamptonshire for investors and others.

Objective 7 - Economy

Build a more diverse, dynamic and self reliant economy, which is not overly dependent on in or out commuting to make it reach its potential, through providing the workplaces, jobs, skills and sites to bring this about.

Objective 8 – Quality of Life

Strengthen the quality of life throughout North Northamptonshire by supporting initiatives that build stable, safe, healthy and strong communities; respecting cultural diversity and distinctiveness; planning new development to help reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and the fear of crime; promoting well-being and health; ensuring that development is of local character; and supporting area based renewal.

Objective 9 - Regeneration

Ensure the regeneration of Corby and the other areas of North Northamptonshire that need it, through maximising the use of brownfield land for new development, providing the necessary supporting infrastructure and inspiring community confidence in the need for positive change. To build on the distinctive features and assets of each settlement to support and facilitate this, including the promotion of art in the public realm.

Objective 10 – Housing Needs

Deliver the quantity and mix of housing to meet identified needs in North Northamptonshire, ensuring that a sufficient proportion is affordable and accessible to all. Maximise the use and regeneration of brownfield land in meeting these target, and through using high quality design that makes best use of land without compromising the quality of the local environment.

ROTHWELL AND DESBOROUGH AAP OBJECTIVES v CSS OBJECTIVES

AAP Objectives	CSS Objectives									
	1: Green Living	2: Environment	3: Network of Settlements	4: Town Centre Focus	5: Connectivity and Mobility	6: Infrastructure and Services	7: Economy	8: Quality of Life	9: Regeneration	10: Housing Needs
1: Balanced Communities	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	?	-	+
2: Accessibility	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	?	+
3: Environmental Assets	?	+	?	0	?	-	-	+	-	+
4: Quality Of Development	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
5: Safeguarding People And Resources	+	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

6: Infrastructure And Services	-	-	?	+	+	+	+	+	?	+
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Key:

+ = compatible

- = possible conflict

? = uncertainty

0 = neutral or no relationship

APPENDIX 3 - CONSULTATION ON SCOPING REPORT

A full account of the stages of consultation conducted, including who was consulted and when, is provided in the *Rothwell and Desborough Urban Extension AAP Consultation Statement* (April 2010).

The table below outlines the main consultation responses received during consultation on previous versions of the Sustainability Appraisal from statutory consultees and what amendments were made to the process as a result of this feedback.

It is important to note that at each stage of the AAP's progression the SA was consulted on in conjunction with the AAP to statutory consultees, key stakeholders and the general public. However, the response rate from the latter was relatively low. Notwithstanding this any feedback received from all parties at every stage of the process was taken on board and assimilated into the SA through its iterative development. Further information on this is provided in the *Rothwell and Desborough Urban Extension AAP Consultation Statement*.

ORGANISATION	OBSERVATION	ACTION
English Heritage	In view of on going work by English Heritage on environmental capacity and historic environment it is suggested that an additional is added to the appraisal questions – Will the development affect the historic character of the towns?	Additional question added
	Rushton Hall is a Grade 1 listed building not a SAM	Amended
	Consideration should be given to the capacity of the settlements to accommodate change without having an adverse affect on historic character	Noted
	Rushton Hall is a registered park and garden	Noted
	The wider setting of Rushton Hall and the Triangular Lodge should be protected	Noted
English Nature & Countryside Agency	Assurance that Table 3 outlining testing of development options will be assessed and monitored against the appraisal questions and indicators in Appendix 2	Noted
	Up to date information on SSSIs is provided on English Nature web site	Noted
	Consideration of geological information required	Noted
	Implications of Draft Rights of Way improvement plan requires consideration	Considered as part of background to plan making process
	Attention drawn to implications of GI work on going within the area	Noted
	Attention drawn to Countryside	Noted

	Agency's New Vernacular approach re development in or on the edge of countryside	
	Support for plan objectives but consider more focus should be given to Green Infrastructure and increasing biodiversity	Noted
	Better to rephrase biodiversity question to 'avoids harm and enhances opportunities for protected species and priority species within the Northamptonshire BAP also include a question on 'will it assist in the dispersal and natural migration of species'	Questions amended
	Suggest possible indicators that reflect enhancement of landscape that complement the landscape character including hectares of new trees planted, no. of green spaces created.	Noted

APPENDIX 4 - SUSTAINABILITY FRAMEWORK

SUSTAINABILITY OBJECTIVES v SUSTAINABILITY OBJECTIVES

SUSTAINABILITY OBJECTIVES		SUSTAINABILITY OBJECTIVES																												
		Accessibility	Housing	Health	Crime	Community	Skills	Liveability	Biodiversity	Landscape	Cultural Heritage	Built Environment	Climate Change	Air	Water Quality	Water Supply and Management	Soil and Land	Minerals	Energy Use	Waste	Employment	Wealth Creation	Service Centre	Infrastructure						
Social	Accessibility																													
	Housing	+																												
	Health	+	+																											
	Crime	0	0	+																										
	Community	+	+	+	+																									
	Skills	+	+	+	+	+																								
	Liveability	+	+	+	+	+	+																							
Environmental	Biodiversity	0	?	0	0	0	0	+																						
	Landscape	0	?	+	?	+	0	+	+																					
	Cultural Heritage	0	?	+	?	+	0	+	+	+																				
	Built Environment	0	?	+	+	+	0	+	?	+	+																			
	Climate Change	-	-	+	0	0	0	+	+	+	+	+																		
Resources	Air	-	-	+	0	0	0	+	+	+	+	+	+																	
	Water Quality	0	?	+	0	0	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																
	Water Supply and Management	0	?	+	0	0	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+															
	Soil and Land	0	?	+	0	0	0	+	-	+	?	?	+	+	+	+														
	Minerals	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	?	?	+	+	+	+	+													
	Energy Use	+	?	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	?	?	+	+	+	+	+	+												
	Waste	0	-	0	0	0	0	+	?	+	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+											
Economic	Employment	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	+	+	?	?	?	?	?	?	-	-	+									
	Wealth Creation	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	+									
	Service Centre	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	+	+	?	+	0	+	+	0	?	0	+	+								
	Infrastructure	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	?	?	?	+	?	?	?	?	?	-	-	+	+	+	+							

Key

- + Positive Impact
- ? Uncertain Impact
- Negative Impact
- 0 No Impact

Sustainability Objectives

SA TOPIC	SA OBJECTIVE
Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone	
Accessibility	Enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities
Housing	Provide the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs
Health	Improve overall levels of physical and mental health, reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas
Crime	Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime
Community	Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity
Skills	Assist people in gaining the skills to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy
Liveability	To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity
Effective protection of the environment	
Biodiversity	Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats, including those specifically protected, and create new greenspace networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy
Landscape	Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements
Cultural Heritage	Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings
Built Environment	Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment
Climate Change	Reduce the emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change
Prudent Use of natural resources	
Air	Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere
Water Quality	Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters
Water Conservation and Management	Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding
Soil and Land	Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil
Minerals	Maintain the stock of minerals
Energy Use	Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources
Renewable Energy	Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources
Waste ¹	Reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase

¹ Please note waste considers both waste recovery (for example recycling) and waste minimisation (for example prudent use of natural resources).

	recycling Enable easy and convenient recycling of household waste? Encourage recycling?
Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment	
Employment	Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs
Wealth Creation	Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors
Town Centres	Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns
Infrastructure	Ensure that the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided

Appraisal Questions

SA TOPIC	SA OBJECTIVE	DECISION MAKING CRITERIA (will the option or policy:)
Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone		
Accessibility	Enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Improve access for the disabled? - Improve access to public transport? - Improve public transport services? - Improve access to local services and facilities? - Improve access to IT? - Improve access by foot or cycle? - Ensure services are located to maintain the viability of settlements? - Reduce the need to travel? - Reduce travel distances (particularly journey to work)?
Housing	Provide the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reduce homelessness? - Provide affordable housing? - Reduce the number of unfit homes? - Provide housing to meet local needs in the rural area? - Provide a range of house types and sizes?
Health	Improve overall levels of physical and mental health, reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Improve levels of physical or mental health? - Encourage healthy lifestyles (including travel choices)? - Increase access to affordable locally produced fruit and vegetables? - Improve sporting or recreational facilities? - Improve access to high quality health facilities
Crime	Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reduce incidences of crime? - Reduce the fear of crime?

	crime	- Ensure design and layout minimises the opportunity for crime?
Community	Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Increase the ability of people to influence decisions? - Improve cultural diversity? - Create or sustain a vibrant community? - Encourage engagement in community activities? - Meet specific needs of a section of the community?
Skills	Assist people in gaining the skills to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	- Improve access to educational/learning or training facilities for all ages?
Liveability	To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reduce noise pollution? - Improve the cleanliness of the environment? - Reduce unpleasant odours? - Improve the satisfaction of people with their neighbourhoods?
Effective protection of the environment		
Biodiversity	Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats, including those specifically protected, and create new greenspace networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Protect and enhance sites of acknowledged importance for wildlife (SSSIs, CWS, LNRs)? - Avoid harm to and enhance opportunities for protected species and priority species within the Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP)? - Create habitats of value for wildlife in particular those which meet BAP target? - Improve the connectivity of green spaces and green networks? - Improve appropriate access to natural areas? - Will it assist in the dispersal and natural migration of species?
Landscape	Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ensure landscape character is used to assess the capacity of areas to absorb new development thereby influencing the location and scale of development? - Ensure landscape Character Assessment influences design of the built environment and networks of Green Infrastructure?
Cultural Heritage	Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological and cultural value and their setting? - Protect and enhance sites of geological value? - Will the development effect the historic character of the towns?

Built Environment	Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Maintain and enhance the quality of built settlements? - Protect, maintain, enhance and expand good quality open space within and adjacent to settlements? - Create buildings and spaces that are attractive, functional, adaptable and durable that compliment, enhance and support local character? - Encourage the re-use and refurbishment of the existing built environment?
Climate Change	Reduce the emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases? - Increase tree cover? - Ensure adaptability of environments and buildings to natural hazards?
Prudent Use of natural resources		
Air	Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reduce traffic related pollution? - Minimise or reduce light pollution? - Reduce levels of dust or particulates?
Water Quality	Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Minimise or reduce the risk of pollution to water?
Water Conservation and Management	Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reduce water consumption? - Improve water efficiency? - Reduce the risk of flooding? - Encourage Sustainable Drainage Schemes (SUDS)?
Soil and Land	Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Maintain the best and most versatile agricultural land? - Reduce the risk of land contamination - Remediate contaminated land? - Minimise the loss of green field land? - Maximise the use of brownfield land? - Maximise densities?
Minerals	Maintain the stock of minerals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Avoid the sterilisation of known minerals reserves? - Promote the appropriate use of primary and secondary aggregates?
Energy Use	Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Minimise or reduce energy use? - Promote energy efficient buildings?
Renewable Energy	Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Encourage the development of renewable energy generation schemes (e.g. Wind)? - Encourage community heating schemes or combined heat and power?

	sources	- Encourage small scale schemes in developments (e.g. Solar)
Waste	Reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	- Promote resource efficient buildings? - Encourage the use of recycled materials? - Reduce the production of waste?
Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment		
Employment	Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	- Provide new jobs? - Encourage efficient patterns of movement? - Increase the proportion of knowledge based and high tech businesses? - Encourage and support the rural economy? - Increase the diversity and quality of employment opportunities in the rural area? - Provide quality accessible childcare opportunities?
Wealth Creation	Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	- Encourage enterprise and innovation? - Exploit opportunities for new technologies? - Encourage innovation in sustainable design and construction? - Enhance and promote the image of the area as a business and a sustainable tourist location?
Town Centres	Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	- Retain and develop a wide range of uses, attractions and amenities? - Ensure good accessibility to and within the centre? - Attract continuing investment in development or refurbishment? - Encourage the evening economy? - Encourage increased housing?
Infrastructure	Ensure that the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	- Ensure there is sufficient capacity in existing infrastructure (including services and facilities) to serve new development? - Ensure new infrastructure (including services and facilities) required to serve the development can and will be provided?

ROTHWELL AND DESBOROUGH AAP OBJECTIVES V ROTHWELL AND DESBOROUGH AAP OBJECTIVES

AREA ACTION PLAN OBJECTIVES	BALANCED COMMUNITIES	ACCESSIBILITY	ENVIRONMENTAL ASSETS	QUALITY OF DEVELOPMENT	SAFEGUARDING PEOPLE AND RESOURCES	INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES
BALANCED COMMUNITIES	✓					
ACCESSIBILITY	✓	✓				
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSETS	✓	?	✓			
QUALITY OF DEVELOPMENT	✓	✓	✓	✓		
SAFEGUARDING PEOPLE AND RESOURCES	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	✓	✓	?	✓	✓	✓

The following symbols have been used within the table:

- ✓ compatible
- ✗ possible conflict
- ? uncertainty
- neutral or no relationship

Methodology for Testing Development Options

SA TOPIC	IMPACT			COMENTARY	MITIGATION OPTIONS
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG		
Social Progress which recognises the needs of everyone					
Accessibility					
Housing					
Health					
Crime					
Community					
Skills					
Liveability					
Effective protection of the environment					
Biodiversity					
Landscape					
Cultural Heritage					
Built Environment					
Climate Change					
Prudent Use of natural resources					
Air					
Water Quality					

Water Conservation and Management					
Soil and Land					
Minerals					
Energy Use					
Renewable Energy					
Waste					
Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment					
Employment					
Wealth Creation					
Town Centres					
Infrastructure					

The following symbols will be used to highlight impacts within the table:

- + minor positive or indirect positive impact
- ++ major positive impact
- minor negative or indirect negative impact
- major negative impact
- ? uncertainty or impact or lack of information
- 0 neutral impact or no relationship

PLAN OBJECTIVES v SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES

AAP Objectives →	1: BALANCED COMMUNITIES	2: ACCESSIBILITY	3: ENVIRONMENTAL ASSETS	4: QUALITY OF DEVELOPMENT	5: SAFEGUARDING PEOPLE AND RESOURCES	6: INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES
SA Objectives ↓						
Accessibility	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Housing	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-
Health	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	✓
Crime	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-
Community	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	✓
Skills	-	-	-	-	-	✓
Liveability	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Biodiversity	x	✓	✓	-	-	-
Landscape	x	-	✓	✓	x	-
Cultural Heritage	-	-	✓	✓	x	-
Built Environment	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-
Climate Change	x	✓	?	-	✓	?
Air	-	✓	✓	-	✓	-
Water Quality	-	-	✓	-	✓	-

Water Conservation & Management	x	-	✓	-	✓	-
Soil and Land	x	✓	✓	-	✓	-
Minerals	x	x	x	x	✓	x
Energy Use	x	✓	-	-	✓	-
Renewable Energy	-	✓	-	-	✓	-
Waste	-	✓	-	-	✓	-
Employment	✓	✓	x	-	x	✓
Wealth Creation	✓	✓	x	-	-	✓
Town Centres	✓	✓	-	-	✓	✓
Infrastructure	-	✓	x	-	✓	✓

The following symbols have been used within the table:

- ✓ compatible
- x possible conflict
- ? uncertainty
- neutral or no relationship

APPENDIX 5 - OTHER PLANS AND PROGRAMMES

Relevant Plans and Programmes

This section outlines the key relevant plans and programmes which have informed the iterative AAP formulation and SA processes. The AAP has been developed to be in general conformity with the framework outlined below. Where any inconsistencies between the alternative options or policies being prepared in the AAP with other relevant plans, programmes or policies were identified through the SA analysis, the direction taken in the AAP was the direction most consistent with the wider planning or policy framework. Where total consistency with all objectives of a wider policy agenda where not possible mitigation measures were identified and enshrined within the AAP, for example landscape protection (large greenfield development will inevitably involve changes to the natural landscape) has been mitigated through careful site selection and policies requiring buffering etc.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
International			
The Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC (October, 2000)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote sustainable water use based on a long-term protection of available water resources; Contribute to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts; Ensure the progressive reduction of pollution of groundwater and prevent its further pollution Require the production of River Basin Management Plans 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All inland and coastal waters to reach good ecological and chemical status by 2015 (NB target can be superseded / extended by locally-specific factors as determined by River Basin Management Plans). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive LDF must take into account the relevant River Basin Management Plans (although this may not be finalised until late on, or after, the timetable for LDF preparation) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
EC Council Directive on the Conservation of Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora 92/43/EEC (May, 1992)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conserve fauna and flora and natural habitats of EU importance. Establish a network of protected areas to maintain both the distribution and abundance of threatened species and habitats 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plan policies to protect and enhance habitats and flora and fauna to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure the requirements of the Directives are reflected in the Sustainability Appraisal Framework
European Noise Directive 2000/14/EC (May, 2000)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monitor the environmental problem by drawing up strategic noise maps; Informing and consulting the public about noise exposure, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the sustainability framework

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
its effects and the measures considered to address noise; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Addressing local noise issues by requiring authorities to draw up action plans to reduce noise where necessary and maintain environmental noise where it is good; Developing a long term EU strategy. 			
Kyoto Protocol (December, 1997)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Established to limit emissions of greenhouse gases. 6 gases addressed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Carbon dioxide Methane Nitrous oxide Hydrofluorocarbons Perfluorocarbons Sulphur hexafluoride 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 5% of 1990 levels, 2008-12 UK has an agreement to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5% below 1990 levels by 2008-12 and a national goal to a 20% reduction in carbon dioxide emissions below 1990 levels by 2010. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider how the plan can contribute to the objectives and targets of the Protocol. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements of the Protocol are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.
European Landscape Convention 2000 (October, 2000)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to promote European landscape protection, management and planning, and to organise European co-operation on landscape issues 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to recognise landscapes in law as an essential component of people's surroundings, to establish and implement landscape policies aimed at landscape protection, management and planning to integrate landscape into its regional and town planning policies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to include policies on the protection of the wider landscape in the policies of the LDF 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to ensure the importance of landscape, both designated and otherwise is included as an objective of sustainability development
National			
PPS 1 Delivering Sustainable Development (January, 2005)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote urban and rural regeneration; Promote regional, sub-regional and local economies; Promote inclusive, healthy, safe and crime free communities; Bring forward sufficient land of a suitable quality in the right locations; Give high priority to ensuring access for all to jobs, health education, shops, leisure and community facilities; Focusing developments that attract a large number of people, especially retail development, in existing centres; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The need for positive planning to <i>enhance</i> the qualities of an area and instructs LPAs to deliver sustainable development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect and enhance biodiversity and address the causes and impacts of climate change, pollution and waste and resource management 			
PPS1 Supplement – Planning and Climate Change (December, 2007)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The PPS sets out how the preparation of Local Development Documents (LDDs) should integrate climate change mitigation and adaptation considerations. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The document sets out criteria that should be taken into consideration when allocating land for development. Sites failing this test should not be considered further. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Substantial developments should provide for a significant amount of on-site energy supply. Local development orders should be used to secure decentralised and/or renewable energy. Planning authorities should be working with developers to help provide sustainable buildings. Deliver patterns of urban growth that help secure the fullest possible use of sustainable transport Secure new development and shape places resilient to the effects of climate change 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop plan policies in line with the PPS objective on climate change. Consider how the plan can contribute to national targets and objectives in relation to climate change. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Incorporate climate change objectives and targets into sustainability objectives.
PPS3 Housing (November, 2006)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prioritise the re-use of previously developed land (including empty buildings and conversions) with urban areas, in preference to greenfield sites. Make more efficient use of land by reviewing planning policies and standards. Provide greater choice and a better mix in the size, type and location of housing. Plan to meet the housing requirements of the whole community, including those in need of affordable and special needs housing. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 60% of additional housing to be provided on previously developed land or through conversions. Residential densities 30-50 dws/ha Maintain a housing trajectory showing a 5-year supply. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compare plan target for delivery of housing on previously developed land with national target. Plan policies to promote redevelopment of Brownfield sites over Greenfield. Plan policies should provide for a mix of housing types, including affordable housing, to meet the needs of the local population. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework, including monitoring requirements.
PPG4 Industrial and Commercial Development and Small Firms (May, 2006)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key objectives are a positive approach to the location of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plans concerned with employment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop plan policies in line with 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements of

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
<p>new business developments, to plan positively for enterprise and investment, and the principle that economic growth and a high-quality environment should be pursued together.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The locational demands of industry should be a key consideration in drawing up plans. • The principles of sustainable development require the responsible use of man-made and natural resources • Development plans should channel particular types of business development into particular locations • Policies should provide for choice, flexibility and competition. • In allocating land for industry and commerce, planning authorities should be realistic in their assessment of the needs of business. • They should aim to ensure that there is sufficient land available which is readily capable of development and well served by infrastructure. 	<p>land allocation should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Encourage new development in locations which minimise the length and number of trips, especially by motor vehicles; ○ Discourage new development where it would be likely to add unacceptably to congestion; ○ Consider various locational factors which affect business locations, these include: the demands of customers; access to raw materials and suppliers; links with other businesses; the workforce catchment area; and various transport considerations. Business often gives high priority to good access to roads, and sometimes rail, airports and ports. ○ Not seek to unreasonably restrict commercial and industrial activities of an appropriate scale in areas which are primarily residential which would not adversely affect residential amenity. 	<p>PPG4 principles where appropriate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Take into consideration the fact that PPG4 is somewhat dated (1992) and certain areas may have been superseded by the sustainable development agenda (i.e. Draft PPS4 below) 	<p>national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework</p>
<p>PPS4 Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (December 2010)</p>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This PPS sets out an integrated policy framework for planning for sustainable economic development in urban and rural areas including town centres. • It replaces PPG4, PPG5 & PPS6 and parts of PPS7 & PPG13. • Key objectives are to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Achieve sustainable economic growth and raise UK productivity. • Build prosperous communities and close the gaps between regions. • Deliver more sustainable development which responds to climate change. • Promote the vitality and viability of town centres. 	<p>Key policy direction relevant to the AAP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contains measures to control economic development in open countryside away from existing settlements • Places emphasis on the 'sequential approach' which gives priority to development locating within existing settlements and their centres. • In planning for economic development LPAs should make full use of the planning tools available to them such as simplified planning zones and Compulsory Purchase Orders. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop plan policies in line with emerging national planning guidance on town centres and economic development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider the objectives of PPS4 in relation to the sustainability appraisal framework and monitoring framework.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LPAs should proactively encourage sustainable economic growth in both urban and rural areas, based on a locally specific economic vision and strategy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applications for a main town centre use outside of an existing centre nor allocated in an up-to-date development plan are to require an impact assessment and a sequential test. Contains 13 indicators for carrying out town centre health checks. LPAs should use these to measure the vitality and viability and monitor the health of their town centres regularly to inform judgements about the impact of policies. 		
PPS9 Biodiversity and Geological Conservation (August 2005)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To promote sustainable development; To conserve, enhance and restore the diversity of England's wildlife and geology; To contribute to an urban renaissance; To contribute to rural renewal. Emphasises the need for development plan policies to be based on up-to-date information, and to aim to both maintain and enhance biodiversity conservation interests. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop plan policies in line with national planning policies on biodiversity and geological conservation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.
PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (July, 2005)			
<p>Sets out the Government's policy to be taken into account by waste planning authorities. Planning authorities should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Drive waste management up the waste hierarchy Provide a framework in which communities take more responsibility for their own waste Help implement the national waste strategy Prevent harm to human health and the environment Enable waste to be disposed near its point of origin 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support national waste strategy targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plan should promote reduction, reuse and recovery as well as providing facilities for disposal. Sites/areas for waste management facilities should help to support PPS10; consider physical and environmental constraints, cumulative effects of previous waste disposal facilities, capacity of the transport infrastructure; and give priority to previously developed land and redundant agricultural buildings. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider sustainability objectives that aim to reduce household waste and increase recycling or re-use of waste.
PPG13 Transport (April, 2001)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote more sustainable transport choices for people and freight Promote accessibility to jobs, shopping, leisure facilities and services by public transport, cycling and walking 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on transport. Plan policies should promote development which can be served by 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the need to travel, especially by car Locate new development in places which can be served by public transport 		public transport and existing infrastructure. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plan policies should ensure the availability of alternative means of transport to the private car. 	
PPG15 Planning and the Historic Environment (September, 1994)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect the historic environment, listed buildings, conservation areas, parks and gardens, battlefields and the wider historic landscape 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop plan policies in line with national planning policies on biodiversity and geological conservation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.
PPG16 Archaeology and Planning (November, 1990)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development Plans should reconcile the need for development with interests of conservation, including archaeology. Policies should include those for protection, enhancement and preservation of sites of archaeological interest and of their settings. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on archaeology. Plan policies should protect, enhance and preserve sites of archaeological interest and their settings. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.
PPG17 Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation (July, 2002)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supporting and urban renaissance Supporting a rural renewal Promotion of social inclusion and community cohesion Health and well being Promoting more sustainable development 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on open space, sport and recreation. Consider the baseline for the quantity and quality of open space and range of types of open space in North Northamptonshire and include relevant policies to ensure open spaces are attractive and accessible to all Link to national guidance to Green Infrastructure Strategies at the sub-regional and local level. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework. Consider sustainability objectives that aim to improve the amount and quality of open space in North Northamptonshire.
PPS22 Renewable Energy (August, 2004)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Government objectives in relation to renewable energy are set out in the Energy White Paper 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Government has set a target to generate 10% of UK electricity from renewable energy sources by 2010 and 20% by 2020. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on Renewable energy. Consider how the plan can contribute to national targets. Plan policies should promote energy efficiency. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider sustainability objectives that aim to increase the proportion of energy generated from renewable energy sources.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policies should promote the use of renewable energy and may include a certain percentage of energy in new developments to come from on-site renewable energy schemes. 	
PPS23 Planning and Pollution Control (November, 2004)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sets out principles and approaches which should underpin planning for pollution control. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on planning and pollution control in terms of air and water pollution. • Plan policies should consider the location of polluting developments and keep them apart from pollution sensitive developments such as housing. • Plan policies should promote the re-use of contaminated land where possible 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.
PPG24 Planning and Noise (October, 1994)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local planning authorities should consider whether it is practicable to control or reduce noise levels, or to mitigate the impact of noise through the use of contributions or planning obligations. • New development involving noisy activities should, if possible, be sited away from noise-sensitive land uses. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on planning and noise. • Plan policies should protect noise-sensitive land uses, e.g. SSSIs, from noisy development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.
PPS25 Development and Flood Risk (December, 2006)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Government policy is to reduce the risks to people and the developed and natural environment from flooding. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on development and flood risk. • Plan policies should protect floodplains and washlands from inappropriate development and those important for wildlife. • Requires strategic decisions to be based on strategic flood risk assessments and a sequential test. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the requirements of national planning guidance are reflected in the Sustainability Appraisal framework.
Securing the Future - UK Government sustainable development strategy (March, 2005)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Strategy takes account of national and international developments since the 1999 strategy <i>A Better Quality of Life-</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 68 new indicators with which to monitor progress. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop plan policies in line with the sustainable development strategy, in 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Take account of these objectives, targets and indicators in the Sustainability

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
<p><i>A Strategy for Sustainable Development in the UK</i>, and develops key principles enshrined in this document with stronger societal dimensions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Four key priorities are outlined - sustainable consumption and production, climate change, natural resource protection and sustainable communities. A new indicator set which is more outcome focussed. <p>Key commitments include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Joining up effectively at the local level around the vision of sustainable communities with Sustainable Community Strategies and Local Area Agreements, linked to planning through Local Development Frameworks Placing sustainable development at the heart of the land use planning system and at the core of new planning guidance Enabling people to participate fully by providing new neighbourhood structures and funding 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Those specifically targeted at the sustainable communities agenda include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Society - Active community participation, Fear of crime Employment and poverty - Workless households, Economically inactive, Childhood poverty, Pensioner poverty Education Health - Health inequality. Healthy life expectancy, Smoking, Childhood obesity, Diet Mobility and access – Mobility, Getting to school, Accessibility Social justice / Environmental equality Housing - Housing conditions, Households living in fuel poverty, Homelessness, Land recycling, Dwelling density Wellbeing 	<p>particular the sustainable communities agenda.</p>	<p>Appraisal framework and subsequent monitoring framework.</p>
<p>Planning for a Sustainable Future: White Paper (May, 2007)</p>			
<p>The paper lists the challenges as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Climate Change Supporting sustainable economic development Increasing the supply of housing Protecting and enhancing the environment and natural resources Improving our local and national infrastructure Maintaining security of energy supply <p>The vision is for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> More and better jobs as a result of sustainable economic development Better infrastructure so people have access to reliable transport, clean and secure energy, clean water supplies and better local amenities Continued protection and enhancement of the natural and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduction in carbon emissions from new commercial buildings within the next 10 years. 20% energy from renewable sources by 2020. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the challenges and the vision of the white paper are considered, where appropriate, in the plan making process. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Take account of these objectives and targets in the Sustainability Appraisal framework.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
historic environment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Places shaped by their communities where people are proud to live 			
Building a Greener Future: Policy Statement towards zero carbon development (July, 2007)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This policy statement outlines a progressive tightening of the energy efficiency building regulations. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improvement in the energy/carbon performance of buildings of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 25 per cent in 2010 44 per cent in 2013 Up to the zero carbon target in 2016. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider how the plan can contribute to national objectives and targets. Ensure plan is informed by the national policy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider sustainability objectives that aim to improve energy / carbon performance.
Our Energy Future - Creating a Low Carbon Economy (February, 2003)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce Carbon dioxide emissions; Maintain reliability of energy supplies; Promote competitive markets in UK and beyond; Ensure that every home is adequately and affordably heated. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cut carbon dioxide emissions by 60% by 2050. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider how the plan can contribute to national objectives and targets. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider sustainability objectives that aim to reduce or minimise carbon dioxide emissions.
Waste Strategy for England 2007 (May, 2007)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sets out a waste hierarchy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waste Prevention Re-use Recycle / compost Energy recovery Disposal Local Authorities must provide convenient recycling services Increased landfill tax escalator Introduction of enhanced capital allowances for secondary recovered fuel (SRF) for combined heat & power facilities. Consultation on household financial incentives for recycling. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recycling & composting of household waste targets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At least 40% by 2010 At least 45% by 2015 At least 50 by 2020 Recovery of municipal waste: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 53% by 2010 67% by 2015 75% by 2020 Annual net reduction of greenhouse gas emissions from waste management of at least 9.3m tonnes of CO2 per year. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider how the plan can contribute to the national waste reduction and increased recycling objectives and targets. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider sustainability objectives that aim to reduce household waste and make recycling / composting or re-use of waste easier and more convenient.
Working with the Grain of Nature - A Biodiversity Strategy for England, DEFRA (October, 2002)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure cities, towns and other settlements contribute fully to goals of biodiversity conservation. Ensure construction, planning, development and regeneration has minimal adverse impacts on biodiversity and enhances it where possible. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No specific targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plan policies should support the national biodiversity strategy objectives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements of the national biodiversity strategy are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that biodiversity conservation is integral to sustainable urban communities, both in the built environment, and in parks and green spaces. Ensure that biodiversity conservation is integral to measures to improve the quality of people's lives 			
The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (July, 2007)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Primary objective: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To make sure that everyone can enjoy a level of ambient air quality in public places, which poses no significant risk to health or quality of life. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Targets include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sulphur dioxide 20ug/m3 Nitrous oxides 30ug/m3 Particles (PM10) 40UG/m3 Nitrogen dioxide 40ug/m3 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider how plan policies can support the objectives of the Air Quality Strategy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider sustainability objectives that aim to minimise air pollution.
Saving Lives: Our healthier Nation (June, 1999)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strategy is largely an action plan for tackling poor health and improving the health of everyone in England, especially the worst off. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By 2010: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reduce the death rate from cancer in people under 75 by at least a fifth; reduce the death rate from coronary heart diseases and stroke and related diseases in people under 75 by at least two fifths; reduce the death rate from accidents by at least a fifth and to reduce the rate of serious injury from accidents by at least a tenth; reduce the death rate from suicide and undetermined injury by at least a fifth. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plan policies should support the provision of health care facilities where appropriate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider sustainability objectives that aim to improve human health.
Regional			
Please note while the regional tier of planning has recently been revoked during the production of this AAP, including the East Midlands Regional Plan (below) the growth agenda principles remain extant in the Core Spatial Strategy, the principles outlined below are still provided for background information, and the various strategies outlined below still remain of relevance as background evidence to this AAP and SA.			
East Midlands Regional Plan (March 2009)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides the strategic land use planning context for the region and the southern sub region of which Northamptonshire is part. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision for 66,075 dwellings in North Northamptonshire to 2026 – 13,100 to 2021 in Kettering. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider how the plan can contribute to the housing growth targets. Ensure the plan policies are 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure sustainability appraisal covers all relevant strategy objectives, principles and targets.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replaces all Northamptonshire Structure Plan policies except saved policy SDA1 (see local section, below). • Regional core objectives include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Address housing need and extend housing choice, ○ Reduce social exclusion, ○ Protect and enhance environmental quality, ○ Improve health and wellbeing, ○ Improve economic prosperity, employment prospects and regional competitiveness, ○ Improve accessibility to jobs, homes and services, ○ Protect and enhance the environment & reduce the causes & impacts of climate change, ○ Achieve a step change in the level of biodiversity, ○ Minimise the environmental impacts of new development. • Sets out topic based priorities on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Rural Communities, ○ Housing, ○ Economy and Regeneration, ○ Natural and Cultural Resources ○ Transport Strategy, ○ Implementation and Monitoring. • Promote innovation and economic growth taking the opportunity to reshape and change perceptions of the Northamptonshire employment offer. • Should ensure that development is concentrated in, or in planned extensions to, existing urban areas. • Role of small towns in sub-area should be maintained through retention of basic services, facilities, and environmental improvements. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 43,800 jobs created in North Northamptonshire to 2021. • Targets include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 2 permanent and 3 transit Gypsies & Travellers pitches, ○ 32 regional habitat targets, ○ Renewable energy targets to 2026, ○ Key transport priorities and phasing dates. 	<p>consistent with the objectives and strategies contained in the Regional Plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider how the plan can potentially contribute to the regional and sub-regional targets, for example renewable energy. 	
The East Midlands Regional Housing Strategy 2004-2010 (July 2004)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outlines a range of housing objectives: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Increasing the quantity and delivery of appropriate high quality affordable housing. ○ Improve the quality of built environments, liveability, and mix of type and tenure of housing to meet a range of housing needs. ○ Deliver a step change in affordable housing provision to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Housing objectives as listed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider how the plan can contribute to the objectives of the East Midlands Regional Housing Strategy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the sustainability objectives reflect the objectives of the East Midlands Regional Housing Strategy

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
match the overall step change in housing provision in the growth area.			
Water Resources for the Future- A Strategy for the East Midlands (March, 2001)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development that recognises the limited availability of water. Incorporate efficiency measures and sustainable drainage systems at the planning stage. Timing and location of development must respect water resources and environmental constraints. Seek to ensure that development is sustainable, both in terms of water demand (water efficient devices and rainwater harvesting), water abstraction, treatment and supply, and water disposal (sewerage and Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDS))". 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider plan policies on Sustainable Drainage Systems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements of the Regional Water strategy are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework.
Towards a Regional Energy Strategy- A Sustainable Approach to Energy in East Midlands (June, 2003)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To foster greater awareness, understanding and appreciation of the need for and benefits of, a more sustainable approach to energy generation, in the context of climate change. To encourage greater community involvement in the planning, design and delivery of sustainable energy projects. To promote sustainable energy development through the land use planning process. To influence non-land use strategies, plans and programmes in the region to ensure that they integrate the principles of the 'energy hierarchy'. To build the market for sustainable energy, through research and development and the development of a sustainable energy business network. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cut carbon emissions associated with energy needs by 20% by 2050. Eradicate fuel poverty by 2015 and to facilitate minimum energy efficiency improvements by 2010 in the domestic sector by 10%; the office, retail and public sector and other non-industrial sector by 12.5%; and the industrial sector by 20%. Increase the appropriate deployment of renewable energy and coal mine methane systems in the East Midlands to meet the regional targets for electricity generation from renewable sources if 10.6% by 2010 and 20% by 2020. Encourage a switch to generating plants, which minimise CO2 emissions, including increasing the capacity of CHP plants in the region by adding over 100 MWe of new CHP plant by 2010, and trebling capacity by 2020. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider how the plan can contribute to the Energy strategy objectives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include sustainability objectives that aim to reduce energy consumption,
A flourishing region Regional Economic Strategy for the East Midlands 2006-2020 (July, 2006)			
<p>3 Structural themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Raising productivity: To increase wealth by making the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sets out a framework of measures and indicators to measure progress 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider how the plan can contribute to the Economic strategy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure wording of sustainability objectives covers relevant economic

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
<p>East Midlands and its people more productive</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensuring sustainability: To develop and enhance the regions communities, and its assets of physical infrastructure and the natural environment to ensure they contribute effectively to the regions productivity and economic wellbeing, both now and in the future Achieving equality: To reduce economic inequalities and increase productivity by ensuring that everyone has the opportunity to benefit from the regions sustainable economic growth. 	<p>against the 'Regional Index of Sustainable Economic Wellbeing' (Regional ISEW).</p>	<p>objectives.</p>	<p>strategy objectives.</p>
<p>Environmental Capacity in the East Midlands: an evidence base fit for purpose (December 2008)</p>			
<p>Initially a scoping study to form part of a larger study to consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> What indicators and measures of Environmental Capacity can be put into place in the near future. What are the aspirations regarding longer term indicators and measures of Environmental capacity in the region. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None yet developed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use the results of the evidence base to inform the development of the AAP. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use the results of the evidence base to inform the development of the Sustainability Appraisal.
<p>Sub-regional</p>			
<p>Milton Keynes South Midlands (MKSM) Sub Regional Strategy (March, 2005)</p>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Range of priorities relating to sustainable communities and covering a range of topics. fully utilise capacity of existing built up area to accommodate additional development, bring forward surplus employment sites and other previously developed land particularly at Corby through opportunities for intensification and mixed use provided by regeneration and redevelopment sustainable urban extensions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 52,100 homes in North Northamptonshire 2001-2021 34,100 accommodated at neighbouring growth towns of Corby, Kettering, Wellingborough by 2021 28,000 homes 2021-2031 should be borne in mind 43,800 new jobs in North Northamptonshire to 2021 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implement the MKSM SRS and meet its targets. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure Sustainability Objectives reflect MKSM SRS objectives.
<p>North Northamptonshire Core Spatial Strategy (June, 2008)</p>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outlines a suite of sustainable development principles to meet needs, raise standards and protect assets. Emphasis on the timely delivery of infrastructure, services and facilities necessary to provide balanced, more self-sufficient communities. Emphasis on securing a modal shift away from car use and road freight haulage and improving walking and cycling 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sets housing and job targets and strategic direction for distribution and location of development. Indicative housing requirement for Desborough of 1,940 net additional dwellings by 2021, of which 407 were complete between 2001-2006. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key objectives, aims, targets and indicators must inform plan AAP production. Including the following policies directed specifically at sustainable urban extensions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Master plans will be produced for all 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key objectives, aims, targets and indicators must be incorporated into SA process

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
<p>networks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emphasis on regeneration of the town centres. • Requirement that development plan documents make and safeguard allocations for specific employment use classes in order to ensure the delivery of balanced economic growth. • Employment sites should be allocated to meet any identified shortfall in supply. These will be within or adjoining the main urban areas, the sustainable urban extensions, or areas that presently have a low jobs/workers balance and be in locations that are capable of being accessed by a choice of means of transport. Town centres and other areas with good public transport connections will be the preferred locations for new office development. Other (non large scale) distribution sites should be located close to the strategic transport network, with priority given to areas served or potentially served by rail or water. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Job growth targets of 16,200 for Kettering Borough, of which B Use classes; 1,120 General Industrial, 1,870 Distribution and 3,260 Offices. • A net gain in Green Infrastructure through the protection and enhancement of assets and the creation of new multi functional areas of green space. • Affordable housing target of 30%, • Proposals for sustainable urban extensions, should demonstrate that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ residential units to be delivered 2008 – 2012 will meet the code for homes (csh) level 3 as a minimum; those delivered 2013 – 2015 will meet csh code level 4 as a minimum; and those delivered from 2016 onwards will meet code level 6 as a minimum ○ non-residential development will be compliant with a Breeam/eco-building assessment rating least 'very good' • A target of at least 30% of the demand for energy will be met on site (the actual figure to depend upon technical and economic viability), and renewably and/or from a decentralised renewable or low-carbon energy supply. 	<p>sustainable urban extensions and should make provision for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ A broad balance and range of housing choice, including both market and affordable housing; ○ variations in housing density with an overall minimum net density of 35 dwellings per hectare; ○ A wide range of local employment opportunities that offer a choice of jobs and training prospects; ○ An appropriate level of retail, leisure, social, cultural, community and health facilities that meet local needs but do not compete with the town centre; ○ Nursery, primary and, where necessary, secondary educational needs; ○ Access to well designed separate but overlooked cycleways (both off and on road) and walking routes serving the local facilities; ○ housing located within a maximum walking distance of 300m of a frequent, viable and accessible bus service; ○ A design-led approach to the provision of car-parking space with the overall aim of reducing dependency on the private car; ○ Measures to deliver a target of 20% modal shift away from car use over the plan period; ○ A network of green spaces linking the area to the wider Green Infrastructure framework that provides for large-scale landscape enhancement, the conservation of important environmental assets and natural resources, biodiversity and formal and informal recreation areas; 	

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Development that respects the environmental character of its rural surroundings and existing townscape character. Particular attention should be given to the creation of a well designed and defined edge to development and a sensitive transition to adjoining areas in the wider countryside. Proposals will need to include plans for the long term use and management of these areas; ○ Local waste management facilities and neighbourhood waste management facilities for the separation, storage and collection of waste, to increase the efficiency of its subsequent re-use, recycling and treatment. 	
The North Northamptonshire Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (February, 2009)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assessed suitability of sites in Desborough and Rothwell for residential development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifies Desborough and Rothwell have insufficient urban capacity on brownfield sites to meet the housing growth requirements. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background information to inform AAP. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background information to inform SA process.
North Northamptonshire Sustainable Design SPD (February 2009)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Sustainable Design Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) amplifies and provides guidance on policies within the CSS that relate to design and sustainability. • Reiterates the key objective for North Northamptonshire, as expressed in the CSS, for the area to become a beacon of best practice and a benchmark for green living and safe, healthy communities through using the highest standards of design, sustainable construction methods and green technology. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developments designed in accordance with the SPD will be well placed for accreditation under the Building for Life Standard. It is the aspiration of KBC that all residential developments achieve at least 'Silver' standard and developers will be encouraged to submit projects for accreditation. • Contains a sustainability checklist for developers / applicants. • Provides further guidance on the CSH / BREEAM and energy targets contained in the CSS. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sustainable design principles and requirements to be enshrined into the AAP policy framework. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA objectives should reflect aspirations and requirements of the SPD.
North Northamptonshire Strategic Housing Market Assessment (August 2007)			

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Study provides an estimation of housing need and demand in terms of affordable and market housing, its distribution and identifies the broad accommodation needs and demands of specific groups, such as key worker, homeless households, black and minority ethnic groups, first time buyers, students, disabled people, older people and gypsies and travellers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key outputs and policy recommendations. Recommends that the proportion of affordable housing provided on larger residential sites be increased to 30% in Kettering Borough, and the thresholds at which this should be provided be reduced from 20 to 15 dwellings in settlements with a population of 3,000 or more, and from 10 to 3 dwellings in the villages. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Study's findings to influence plan direction and policies. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Study should inform SA process, particularly in relation to affordable housing.
North Northamptonshire Employment Land Futures (November 2005)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Study to inform the distribution and type of dwellings required across the Borough of Kettering. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The study forecasts 47,400 new jobs to be created within North Northamptonshire of which Kettering would provide 16,200 to 2021 and identifies that Kettering has the best market potential for office. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Study to inform employment policies in plan. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Study to inform employment aspects of SA process.
Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2005)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The study provides a robust assessment of the extent and nature of the risk of flooding and its implications for land use planning. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flood Risk. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location of development and mitigation measures. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure flood risk and water quality/ water management related SA objectives.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishes the land use strategy for all waste in Northamptonshire. The purpose is to set out detailed land-use policies and proposals in relation to waste management and waste disposal. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies key water infrastructure requirements to deliver growth in the plan area. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water infrastructure requirements. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water infrastructure requirements.
North Northamptonshire Detailed Water Cycle Strategy (NNWCS) (2009)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides a high level overview of the water infrastructure improvements required to deliver the major development planned for North Northamptonshire to 2021 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Details required water infrastructure to meet growth. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements of the NNWCS are enshrined into the AAP. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements of the NNWCS are given due consideration in the SA process.
Draft Anglian River Basin Management Plan (RBMP)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides the planning and management framework at the integrated river basin scale which is an underpinning concept of the WFD. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Annex B, Objectives for Waters sets ecological and overall water quality targets for watercourses in the Plan Area to 2027 (overriding, with justification, the WFD 2015 targets). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements, principles and targets of the RBMP are enshrined into the AAP. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the requirements, principles and targets of the RBMP are given due consideration in the SA process.
Northamptonshire Waste Local Plan (March, 2006)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sets out detailed policies and proposals for mineral 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sets a range of targets for waste 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that objectives of the Waste 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that objectives of the Waste

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
working in Northamptonshire. Aim to ensure a steady and adequate supply of minerals is achieved whilst protecting the environment and safeguarding resources and to put into practice the principles of sustainable development.	management at the local level.	Local Plan are reflected in the AAP where relevant.	Local Plan are reflected in the SA objectives where relevant.
Northamptonshire Minerals Local Plan (May, 2006)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sets out detailed policies and proposals for mineral working in Northamptonshire. Aim to ensure a steady and adequate supply of minerals is achieved whilst protecting the environment and safeguarding resources and to put into practice the principles of sustainable development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sets a range of targets for minerals development at the local level 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that objectives of the Minerals Local Plan are reflected in the AAP where relevant. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that objectives of the Minerals Local Plan are reflected in the SA objectives where relevant.
Northamptonshire Environmental Character & Green Infrastructure Suite (2006)			
<p>This suite provides a framework for more detailed character assessments that give an objective description of the North Northamptonshire landscape, as well as a series of strategies and guidelines to help direct future landscape character, the biodiversity character and the historic character of North Northamptonshire. The suite recognises the local distinctiveness of all areas and negates the need to designate Special Landscape Areas or other local landscape designations.</p> <p>The following two documents provide the overarching strategies to guide policy formulation and appropriate change and management:</p>			
Northamptonshire Environmental Character Strategy (ECS) (2006)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Environmental Character Assessment is an evaluation of the landscape, biodiversity and historic landscape character of the county. Objectives include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop key environmental baseline datasets which inform, develop and enhance the sustainable planning and management of the landscape. • Ensure that future design and management throughout the rural landscape, villages and towns and the urban-rural fringe, is more responsive to the concept of 'place' 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Key issues are outlined for each of the Environmental Character Areas covered by the AAP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Rothwell - the 'Central Northamptonshire Plateaux and Valleys'. ○ Desborough –'West Northamptonshire Uplands', 'Rockingham Forest', 'Central Northamptonshire Plateaux and Valleys.' 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure the AAP is informed by the ECS and reflects the key issues set out for the relevant Environmental Character Areas. • Policies should be influenced by the key objective that development should be more responsive to its context in terms of place. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the SA objectives and framework are consistent with the information contained in the ECS.
Northamptonshire Green Infrastructure (GI) Strategy (2006)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outlines a vision for GI for Northamptonshire and a strategic framework and Masterplan for GI delivery across the county. • Outlines Sub-Regional Green Infrastructure Corridors for priority action, of which the following are of relevance to the Rothwell and Desborough AAP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Ise Valley ○ Jurassic Way • Sets out a schedule of existing, emerging and potential GI projects, of which the following are of relevance to the AAP: 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contains the following targets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > Habitat Creation Targets to 2021: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Lowland Wood Pasture and Parkland 18Ha ○ Wet Woodland 243Ha ○ Lowland Heath / Acid Grassland and Heathland 22Ha ○ Lowland Dry Acid and Heathland 18Ha ○ Lowland Calcareous Grassland and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the AAP is informed by the vision, objectives and priorities of the GI Strategy and seeks to contribute to the targets and potential projects identified in the document where possible. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the SA objectives and framework are consistent with the information contained in the GI Strategy.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Rights of Way Network Improvements ○ Ise Valley Way Network ○ Rothwell to Desborough Link Rights of Way 	<p>Quarries and Gulleys 36Ha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Lowland Neutral Grassland and Road Verges 156Ha ○ Wet and Marshy Grassland 90Ha ○ Reedbeds and Swamps 44Ha ○ Open Standing Water 500 ponds ○ Lowland Mixed Woodland 1000Ha <p>> Habitat Restoration and Management Targets to 2021:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Lowland Wood Pasture and Parkland 165Ha ○ Wet Woodland 69Ha ○ Lowland Heath / Acid Grassland and Heathland c.60Ha ○ Lowland Dry Acid / Grassland Acid Grassland and Heathland c.113Ha ○ Lowland Calcareous Grassland and Quarries and Gulleys 465Ha ○ Lowland Neutral Grassland 1,15Ha ○ Open Standing Water c. 1,500Ha ○ Lowland Mixed Woodland c. 8,750Ha 		
<p>Northamptonshire's Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) 2nd Edition (2008)</p>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contains action plans for 16 habitats and 2 species. • Provides a list of BAP species found in Northamptonshire along with any action that is required. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contains several targets categorised into General, Habitat and Species. • Relevant planning policy targets are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Ensure no Local Wildlife Sites, Nature Reserves, Pocket Parks or Protected Wildflower Verges are lost to development. ○ All developments that require Section 106 agreements/conditions regarding biodiversity to have SMART targets for biodiversity gain from the outset. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure policies in the AAP meet the requirements and planning policy targets set out in the BAP. • Consider how policies in the AAP can contribute towards habitat and species targets. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that objectives of the BAP are reflected in the SA objectives.
<p>Northamptonshire <i>Rights of Way Improvement Plan (PROWIP) 2007-2011</i> (2007)</p>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safeguarding and enhancing the network of Public Rights of Way. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sets out key Public Rights of Way routes for improvements. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AAP should seek to deliver necessary improvements in and around 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that objectives of the BROWIP are reflected in the SA

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
		the plan area where possible.	objectives.
Local			
Northamptonshire County Structure Plan – Saved Policy SDA1			
<p>The only saved policy remaining is the Policy SDA 1. This states that provision will be made for mixed-use urban extensions at Desborough and Rothwell.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • States some development principles for the urban extensions including; they should: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Be adjacent to and integrated with the existing urban areas; ○ Incorporate local shopping provision with attractive civic spaces, a community centre, local employment, shops and retail services including a small supermarket, and other facilities; ○ Include schools, nurseries, local open spaces and children's play areas; and ○ Include local waste management facilities ○ Encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport and reduce dependency on the private car; ○ Conservation, and where possible enhance important environmental assets and natural resources; • Include flood prevention measures; • Provide formal and informal recreation areas (such as playing fields, green corridors and country parks). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider shaping policies in the plan in line with the structure plan policy principles. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure wording of sustainability objectives covers relevant Structure Plan objectives.
Rothwell Housing Market Assessment (HMA) (February, 2009)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The study's primary objective is to provide a Housing Market Assessment in relation to the proposed 700 units SUE at Rothwell. ▪ Identify the imbalances between need, demand and supply and the projected future requirement for housing and the interventions which might improve housing choice in the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Estimated affordable housing requirement in Rothwell of 32% ▪ Recommended affordable housing tenure requirement of 40% Intermediate and 60% social rented housing. ▪ Recommended provision of 135 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recommendations about housing need, demand and affordable housing recommendations should inform plan development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recommendations about housing need, demand and affordable housing recommendations should inform the SA process.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
area.	social rented units: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 50 x 2 units; ○ 30 x 3 bed units; ○ 5 x 4 bed units; ○ 50 x 2 bed units for older people. ■ Recommended provision of 90 Intermediate Housing units: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 60 x 2 bed; and ○ 30 x 3 bed units. ■ In relation to the market sector homes study recommends the provision of a substantial proportion of units suitable for people of pensionable age and the more dependent elderly.		
Desborough Housing Market Assessment (HMA) (February, 2009)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The study's primary objective is to provide a Housing Market Assessment in relation to the proposed 700 units SUE at Desborough. ■ Identify the imbalances between need, demand and supply and the projected future requirement for housing and the interventions which might improve housing choice in the area. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Estimated affordable housing requirement in Desborough of 32% ■ Recommended affordable housing tenure requirement of 40% Intermediate and 60% social rented housing. ■ Recommended provision of 135 social rented units: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 50 x 2 units; ○ 30 x 3 bed units; ○ 5 x 4 bed units; ○ 50 x 2 bed units for older people. ■ Recommended provision of 90 Intermediate Housing units: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 60 x 2 bed; and ○ 30 x 3 bed units. ■ In relation to the market sector homes study recommends the provision of a substantial proportion of units suitable for people of pensionable age and the more dependent elderly. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Recommendations about housing need, demand and affordable housing recommendations should inform plan development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Recommendations about housing need, demand and affordable housing recommendations should inform the SA process.
Kettering Borough Background Paper: Housing (July 2006)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Background document to inform the distribution and type of dwellings required across the Borough of Kettering 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Recommends that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ A full range of housing types, from 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Recommendations should inform plan development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Recommendations should inform SA process.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
	1 to 4+ bedroom properties, should be provided to accommodate households of differing incomes and requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Affordable housing provision including tenure is revised in light of experiences within the Grange development and findings of NNHMA. 		
Kettering Borough Housing Strategy 2005/06 – 2007/08 (2005)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set out the Borough Council's strategic aims for housing and established priorities for action. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identified a need for more affordable housing and homes for smaller households. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider identified need when developing plan. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider incorporating objectives into SA objectives.
Kettering Borough Urban Capacity Study (2005)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urban capacity analysis for new residential units. Identified limited capacity in Desborough. • Key strategic principle that much of the development that cannot be met by urban infill will be accommodated within the Desborough and Rothwell Strategic Development areas. • Development will be restricted within the rural areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Physical land capacity related to housing delivery/ Affordable housing delivery. • Key strategic principle directing growth to Desborough. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Housing allocations • Plan policies to reflect strategic principles. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensuring key social factors such as housing and location are incorporated.
Rothwell and Desborough Employment - Supporting Information on Market Delivery (Lambert, Smith, Hampton, October 2007)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The report considers the implications of reducing or removing the level of B8 at Desborough and the impact this would have upon the delivery of the remainder of the employment proposed for the town. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Key recommendations for employment land allocation, type and deliverability for Desborough. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study to inform employment policies in plan, in particular type and deliverability of employment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study to inform employment aspects of SA process.
LDF Background Paper: Kettering Borough Employment Land Requirements Quantity - Update (July 2008)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study analyses the levels of employment land delivered in the borough the requirements going forward. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employment land requirements and type. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study to inform employment policies in plan. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study to inform employment aspects of SA process.
Employment Study (Nortoft, 2005)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Findings relate closely to Key Objective 6 with regard to 'Create 38,000 square metres of office employment space, along with further regeneration opportunities'. The study initially looked at suitable areas for employment within the town centre. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delivery of additional growth and jobs including additional commercial floorspace. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commercial growth • Other job growth • Economic/ Wealth 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure relevant economic indicators and sustainability factors are considered.
An Economic Development Strategy for Kettering Borough (2005)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identified that the local economy has been moving away from being predominantly manufacturing based, to one that is more reliant on the service sector. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background information to inform plan development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background information to inform SA process.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
Kettering Borough PPG17 Open Space Audit (2007)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The study provided an initial audit of open space which was used to inform the Open Space SPD (below). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sets targets for seven typologies of open space. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background information about quantum of open space etc. to inform the plan. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider open space needs In SA objectives.
Open Space Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (September 2008)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Contains standards for quantity and quality of open space required to accompany new residential development, and the mechanism for securing financial contributions for improving and maintaining open space. ▪ Retain, improve and create access for all to open space, sport and recreation facilities. ▪ Integrate spatial and transport policies and locate new open space, sport and recreation development where it is accessible to a range of transport modes. ▪ Reduce crime, the fear of crime and anti-social behaviour. ▪ Increase leisure opportunities for people of all ages. ▪ Deliver a wide range of high quality, sustainable open space that is fit for purpose; results in a net gain in biodiversity / Green Infrastructure throughout the Borough; and contributes to flood risk management. ▪ Provide an appropriate balance between the provision of new open space and the enhancement of existing open space, so that the needs and aspirations of existing and futures communities are met. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sets out 10 typologies for open space requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Parks and gardens, ○ Natural and semi-natural greenspace, ○ Amenity greenspace, ○ Provision for children, ○ Provision for young people, ○ Outdoor sports facilities, ○ Allotments and community gardens, ○ Green corridors, ○ Cemeteries, disused churchyards and other burial grounds, ○ Civic spaces. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure open space objectives, principles and typologies are incorporated into the plan policies. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure open space standards and guidance are reflected in the SA Objectives.
Sustainable Community Strategy: Our Borough, Our Future 2008-2011 (KBC, 2008)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Objectives include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Sustainable growth and regeneration. ○ Sustainable, affordable and good quality housing. ○ Secure the right infrastructure such as roads and health service provision. Improve and preserve buildings and the countryside for future generations. ○ Develop a growing economy with more skilled jobs and workers with the right skills to respond to the employment needs of a dynamic economy. ○ Provide residents with the opportunity to learn throughout their lives. ○ Safe and strong communities with residents involved in 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aims and objectives relating to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Growth and regeneration ○ Town centre ○ Environment ○ Skills, education and employment ○ Community safety ○ Neighbourhoods and community ○ Health and wellbeing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop plan policies that reflect the objectives and principles sought in the Community Strategy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure Sustainability Objectives cover relevant Community Strategy objectives.

Key Objectives relevant to the AAP	Key targets and indicators relevant to the APP & SA	Implications for the AAP	Implications for SA
developing their communities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Lower levels of crime and disorder all our neighbourhoods. ○ Public services meet the needs of residents. ○ Help residents to make choices that improve their health and quality of life. 			
Desborough Urban Design Framework (2004)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The document outlines a vision for Desborough including objectives which aim to ensure that there is an appropriate level of facilities within the town, improve the quality of the local environment, enhance the vibrancy and vitality of the town centre and preserve the town's character, in the context of the growth outlined for the town. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • That growth contributes to the regeneration of the town centre. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Key town centre and character based objectives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure objectives are covered by the SA framework.
Revital-Ise Project Plan (Revitalising the River Ise and its surrounding environment) (March, 2009)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sets out the plan for a project emerging from the GI Strategy being run by the Environment Agency to revitalise the River Ise. • Sets out a series of objectives, relating to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Biodiversity ○ Historical environment ○ Access ○ Community involvement ○ Leisure and recreation ○ Landscape character ○ Partners ○ Funding 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The River Ise is broken down into 3 main areas, categorised from highest priority to lowest. In the AAP plan area are the River Ise from Warkton Lane to Desborough which is medium priority; and Desborough to source, which is lowest priority. Within each of these areas, projects are given high, medium and low priority. A low priority project in the low priority area may still be promoted if partners and funding are available. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the AAP is informed by the vision, aims and objectives of the Revital-Ise project and identifies potential projects where possible. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the SA framework is informed by the GI project Revital-Ise where possible.

APPENDIX 6 - BASELINE INFORMATION

BASELINE INFORMATION

This baseline information provides the background for predicting and monitoring the effects of the plan and helps to identify key sustainability issues. The baseline information supplements the information contained in the Scoping Report to the Core Spatial Strategy providing a local context. The general area of search relates to a 2 kilometre boundary around the two towns as indicated on Plan 1. The information has been categorised under the headings as follows:

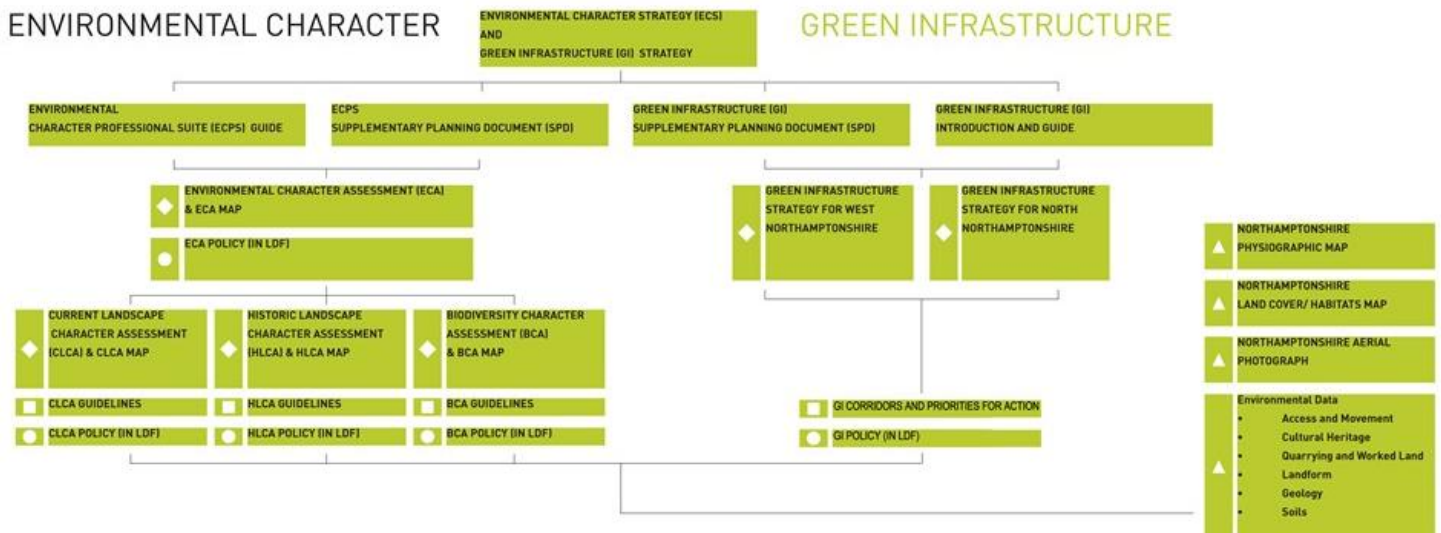
Environment & natural resources
▪ Landscape Character Assessment
▪ Land and Soil
▪ Water
▪ Cultural heritage
▪ Archaeology
▪ Evolution & Distinctiveness
▪ Green Infrastructure & Open Spaces
▪ Biodiversity
▪ Air & Climate Change
▪ Waste
Social Issues
▪ Population
▪ Human Health
▪ Crime
▪ Education
▪ Community Facilities
Economy
▪ Economic development & Employment
▪ Retail
▪ Social Deprivation
Transportation
Housing

Environment & Natural Resources

Introduction

Plans indicating the location of environmental data are available within the Scoping Report and Sustainability Appraisal to the Core Spatial Strategy for North Northamptonshire.

The Northamptonshire Environmental Character & Green Infrastructure Suite (2006) provides an objective assessment of the North Northamptonshire landscape character, biodiversity character and historic landscape character. The suite provides a framework of strategies and guidelines to help direct future landscape character change and management, as summarised in the following diagram:



Two key documents provide the overarching strategies to guide policy formulation and appropriate change and management and have informed this baseline information; The Northamptonshire Environmental Character Strategy (ECS) (2006); and The Northamptonshire Green Infrastructure (GI) Strategy (2006). Further information can be found at: <http://www.rnrpenvironmentalcharacter.org.uk/>

Landscape Character Assessment

The Environmental Character Strategy is to be used as a basis for developing policies and guidelines that will help protect, enhance and improve the environment, the landscape, biodiversity and the historic and cultural heritage.

The principal objective enshrined in the strategy is to develop key environmental baseline datasets which inform, develop and enhance the sustainable planning and management of the landscape. Central to the process is the desire to ensure that future design and management throughout the rural landscape, villages and towns and the urban-rural fringe, is more responsive to the concept of 'place'.

The document describes the 16 Environmental Character Areas that can be found in the county with key issues identified for each. The following Environmental Character areas have been assessed for the area covered by the Rothwell and Desborough Urban Extension AAP:

- Rothwell – is surrounded by the 'Central Northamptonshire Plateaux and Valleys'.
- Desborough – is bordered to the west by the 'West Northamptonshire Uplands', to the north and east by the 'Rockingham Forest' character area and to the south the 'Central Northamptonshire Plateaux and Valleys.'

The key issues for each of these character areas are summarised in the following table:

Table 1: Landscape Character Assessment

Central Northamptonshire Plateaux & Valleys
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The plateau tops are sparsely settled and retain a remote, vacant character with wide views over the surrounding landscape possible from their fringes. New development should be avoided that compromises the generally open and remote character of the landscape. ▪ The valleys systems that drain the plateau, and form a major part of the catchment of the Rivers Ise and Brampton, are well settled and retain a more intimate, small-scale character. New development should be concentrated in the valleys. ▪ A number of the county's major towns fringe the plateaux and exert a strong influence over the local landscape. Significant opportunities exist for the sensitive integration of towns to their rural hinterlands by reconfiguration of the rural-urban interface.

- Pasture on steeper land and surrounding villages represents an important contrast to the prevailing arable character of the plateau landscape and combines with woodland to add to the area's visual diversity. The distinction of more intimate and small-scale landscapes in valleys and close to settlements should be enhanced through land management.
- The majority of grasslands have been agriculturally improved. However, a small number of semi natural grassland sites have survived. Opportunities to increase the area of unimproved pasture should be sought.
- Activities should be coordinated to facilitate the creation of linked habitat resources stretching up the principal valleys.
- Hedgerow removal and field amalgamation is evident across the central portion of the area coinciding with intensively farmed arable landscapes. However, fieldscapes that have been less affected by 20th century alteration are widespread, and display a higher retention of earthwork features such as ridge and furrow and shrunken or deserted medieval settlements. Where present these features make an important contribution to local historic landscape character and should be protected.

West Northamptonshire Uplands

- The Uplands are an expansive and elevated landscape with large local variations. These are an integral part of the wider character of the area and as such development and land management should be appropriate to local conditions.
- In the northern section of the area, the landscape has a rolling, gently hilly character with long level views across wide areas. New development and land management should conserve and enhance viewing opportunities across the landscape.
- Opportunities exist to enhance the rural urban fringe by appropriate land management and new development, and limit the urbanising influence of the towns on the otherwise rural landscape.
- Localised examples of pre parliamentary enclosure patterns, in contrast to the significant areas of modern fieldscapes, should be protected and enhanced.
- Opportunities exist to enhance the biodiversity value of these areas by less intensive agricultural practices and the reinstatement of species rich grassland habitat.

Rockingham Forest

- The remaining forest area is sensitive to any further loss or degradation of characteristic features and woodland resource.
- At a strategic scale of planning, the Boulder Clay deposits that cap much of the area should be targeted for new woodland planting, and in particular those areas that can be demonstrated to have been wooded in the recent past in order to take full advantage of surviving seed banks.
- New development in or fringing forest villages should be sensitive to settlement morphology and relationship to landform features.
- Wherever possible, archaeological features of significance should be protected in situ and new development located away from the most important areas.
- The ancient pattern of settlement persists to the present day with the central forest area remaining relatively sparsely settled. This characteristic pattern should be perpetuated and the remote character of the Forest Core protected.
- Expansion in towns should present significant opportunities for the development of sensitive treatment of the rural urban fringe to enhance both the setting of the towns and their relationships to the wider rural and forested landscape.
- Former quarries are sometimes characterised by rich semi natural habitats that have evolved there in the form of calcareous and mesotrophic (neutral) grasslands. These offer much valued habitat resources that should be protected and enhanced through the creation of habitat links wherever possible.

None of the landscape in the Borough is subject to any national landscape designation. Land in the north west of the Borough, close to both Desborough, but beyond the area of search for the SDA, is designated as a Special Landscape Area in the Kettering Borough Local Plan, as is land in the east of the Borough.

Key issues:

- Protection and enhancement of the local landscape
- Protection and enhancement of important landscape features

Land and Soil

Northamptonshire's solid geology comprises almost entirely of sedimentary strata pertaining to the Jurassic period. Overlying the solid are deposits of glacial sands, gravels and till, whilst alluvial deposits can be found in the main valleys and tributaries of the Nene and Welland. Jurassic limestone and ironstone are well represented and have determined and influenced the form and appearance of settlements and buildings. Iron rich strata have been worked since roman times through to the 20th century and reinstated mineral workings are now characteristic of the Rockingham Forest area. Glacial boulder clay deposits exist to the north of Rothwell and to the north, east and west of Desborough.

The Ise valley is characterised by estuarine clays. Quarried land is normally of poorer agricultural quality than unquarried land and development on quarried land is required to take account of land stability issues. Land quality in the area is mainly 3b or 4 with only a small quantity of 3a. Extensive areas of former quarry lie north and west of Desborough and beneath the northern & eastern parts of the modern town; a further band of quarried land is recorded north of Rothwell, with additional areas outside the Baseline Data Zone south and east of the town.

The study area contains mineral deposits in the form of sand and gravel, limestone and ironstone but there are no sites within the study area identified in the current of Minerals Local Plan for Northamptonshire Adopted March 2006 allocated for extraction although old ironstone consents still exist.

Information relating to the contaminated land in the area is extremely limited. However, a number of locations have been identified at and in the vicinity of Desborough and Rothwell, which could be potentially contaminated, although whether or not they are contaminated and the nature of any contamination will need to be confirmed and any implications ascertained.

Five closed landfill sites have been identified in the area all were used for the disposal of Category A waste – inert material. They are indicated in Table 2.

Table 2: Closed Landfill Sites

Location	Grid Reference
Federation Avenue Desborough	SP 7980 8290
Harrington Road Desborough	SP 7975 8351
Peaselands Desborough	SP 7984 8371
Goode and Marlow Desborough	SP 8104 8359
Slade Farm nr Rothwell	SP 8059 7998

Source: Environment Agency Records

Key Issues:

- Land contamination
- Protection of higher quality agricultural land
- Unstable land

Water

The rivers Ise, Slade and Jordan dominate the hydrology of the area. A Strategic Flood Risk Assessment for Wellingborough and Kettering has been undertaken in accordance with Planning Policy Guidance Note 25. The River Ise and Slade Brook form tributaries of the River Nene. The River Jordan is a tributary of the River Welland. They are all classified as main rivers. The River Ise is a very good quality watercourse and supports trout downstream of Rushton village as well as being part of a SSSI at Barford Bridge. The Slade Brook and other tributaries of the Jordan, Welland and Harpers Brook are small watercourses and as such any new discharge would have a significant affect on water quality. There are no key hydraulic structures within the baseline area these occurring downstream towards Rushton and Kettering. A key issue within the context of the SFRA is the possible increased flood risk within the Borough and downstream of development due to additional run off. All new developments have the potential to explore opportunities to minimise surface water runoff through the installation of Sustainable Drainage Systems and other features.

Groundwater Vulnerability maps indicate the area is generally of low permeability – minor aquifer or non-aquifer. There are no water extraction points in the area of search. Existing public foul sewage for Rothwell and Desborough draws to Kettering and the Ise Valley Terminal Pumping Station and thence to Broadholme Sewage Treatment Works. All sewage treatment works at near capacity.

New development can lead to an increase in surface run off or may modify ground conditions and instigate changes to the local hydrology owing to increased regularity of flooding and climate change flooding is a major concern nationally.

Water pressure within Desborough is not sufficient to service sites at a level higher than the existing towns without additional upgrade works.

Key issues:

- The avoidance of flood risk from future development
- Additional portable and non portable water supply
- Effluent disposal
- The incorporations of sustainable drainage systems into new developments
- Risk of flooding to the wider catchment
- Impact of growth on sewage treatment capacity

Cultural heritage

The key cultural heritage features within the area of search is fairly evenly spread. Evidence of the historic landscape has been removed in areas subject to ironstone workings. The Northamptonshire Historic Landscape Assessment provides a detailed analysis of the cultural dimension of the landscape and allows an understanding of the historic structure of the landscape and maps the dynamics of change over a period of time.

Large-scale reorganisation of the landscape is believed to have occurred in the ninth century AD, leading to the creation and growth of nucleated settlements, which have survived to the present day. The settlements of Rothwell and Desborough probably have their origins as villages of this period. Desborough remained as a large village until the nineteenth century, only experiencing ‘urban’ expansion and growth in population during the second half of the century, but Rothwell grew to become a small market town by the later 12th or 13th Century.

The development of the landscape through the post-medieval period was largely marked by the removal of the woodland north of Kettering and partial enclosure of former woodland. Significant changes occurred to the character of the landscape in the later eighteenth and early nineteenth century with the enclosure of the parishes of Rothwell and Desborough creating a pattern of small largely rectangular fields worked by individual farmers. The origins of much of the current field landscape can be found in this ‘Parliamentary Enclosure’ reorganisation, although subsequent rationalisation & reordering to meet agricultural needs has removed some of the ‘Enclosure’ period landscape.

The infilling of the quarries and their restoration to agricultural (and in some places subsequently residential) use has given these areas their own character but the nature of extraction also means that the former quarries are areas with no potential for survival of earlier archaeological remains.

Owing to the lack of knowledge on some sites it is not possible to ascertain their relative importance and this will require more detailed examination with summation of the existing information and the collection and presentation of more detailed information, requiring archaeological survey and trial excavation within proposed development areas, to evaluate development sites’ archaeological potential and enable the development proposal’s historic environment impact to be assessed. A list of Schedule Ancient monuments in the wider Borough is provided in Table 3.

Table 3: Scheduled Ancient Monuments

Title / Description
Braybrooke Castle (SM 21674) Medieval moated manor and settlement
Braybrooke Castle (SM 21674) Medieval moated manor and settlement
Braybrooke Bridge(SM NN 73)

Round Barrow (SM NN 96)
Rushton Triangular Lodge (SM 17159) Elizabethan warrener's lodge and rabbit warren
Harrington (2036)
Site of Manor House (SM NN 133) Rushton Hall is a Registered Park and Garden.

Key issues:

- Limited information on the relative importance of sites
- Loss of architectural heritage

Archaeology

Archaeological and historical data for the Borough can be derived from two sources: a full monument report from Northamptonshire County Council (NCC) accompanied by GIS data, and an Extensive Urban Survey undertaken by Foard and Ballinger (2004) for NCC.

The full monument report provided by NCC details all the sites of historic importance in the Borough. This data set is too long to include in this paper but a copy of the report is available to view at the KBC customer services desk.

Evolution & Distinctiveness

Desborough has a long history dating back to prehistoric times, with probable origins as a spring line settlement. It evolved as a modest village during the medieval period around what is now High Street, Buckwell Street and Lower Street. In the late 19th and early 20th centuries it became important for boot and shoe manufacturing and iron ore extraction. At this time the Co-op developed as a major influence in the town. The origins of Rothwell are similar to Desborough, however it became much more important in medieval times, with a nunnery and prestigious church. Both towns run east to west along a south facing slope, rising to a plateau and a ridge line and this has strongly influenced the pattern of development of the town.

The older and more centralised part of Desborough is still characterised by relatively high density nineteenth century housing on narrow building plots with long rear gardens. However, many of the town's traditional buildings were demolished in the 60's and 70's which together with works to the former A6, has been detrimental to the character and appearance of the town centre as a whole.

Rothwell escaped much of the demolition and redevelopment and consequently has a tighter pattern of development and a considerable number of historic buildings. As a result much of the historic diversity, character and appearance of the town has been safeguarded with the town centre providing a strong focal point with the town having significant cultural and historic conservation interest with conservation area status.

Both towns contain a diverse range of mainly twentieth century housing with development heavily influenced by topography progressing east and west from the centres along the south-facing slope.

Local distinctiveness is identified as:

- Red brick and slate the dominant traditional building material
- Historic buildings with ironstone, stucco and render
- Steep pitched roofs with chimneys
- Timber sash windows with stone sills and surrounds
- Wooden doors with stone dressings
- Terraced properties built on the back of the footway
- Larger properties with small front gardens
- Dwellings predominately two storey in height
- Strong horizontal rhythm
- Narrow building plots with long rear gardens and mature trees

- Streets comprising a variety of building types
- Distinct building lines
- A fine grain of development punctuated by large footprints of factories, schools, places of worship and clubs
- A pattern of development influenced by topography east/west

Key Issues:

- The interpretation and maintenance of local identity and distinctiveness

Green Infrastructure (GI) and Open Spaces

The Northamptonshire Green Infrastructure (GI) Strategy outlines a vision for GI for Northamptonshire and a strategic framework and Masterplan for GI delivery across the county.

The study outlines the GI Corridors of Sub-Regional significance and the areas for priorities for action, of which the following are of relevance to the Rothwell and Desborough AAP:

- Ise Valley Corridor - This follows a north–south route along the valley of the River Ise from Northampton to the north to Kettering. It then continues on a westerly course to the settlements of Rothwell and Desborough, where to the north the Corridor links with the Jurassic Way GI Corridor.
- Jurassic Way Corridor - This corridor mainly follows the route of the long distance path the Jurassic Way and the wider landscape through which it passes. It links with the Willow Brook Corridor to the north of Corby at Rockingham and follows a broadly southwest alignment to the village of Cottingham, where it links with the Harper’s Brook Corridor, and beyond to East Carlton and Wilbarston and Stoke Albany. From here it takes a southerly alignment to Desborough where it links with the Ise Valley GI Corridor.

Key features and priorities for action identified in the GI Strategy for these corridors are summarised in the table below:

Table 4: GI Corridors & Priorities for Action

Ise Valley Corridor	
Key features	Priorities for action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ An important natural physiographic feature within the intensively farmed landscape. ▪ Habitat resource is often limited within this corridor due to agricultural processes. ▪ Some notable, albeit intermittent habitats and resources of importance identified, notably wetland habitats within the valley bottom. ▪ The entire Ise Valley is identified as a Wetland and Open Water Priority Habitat Link confirming the potential for enhancement of the resource. ▪ The neutral grassland resource is particularly notable with concentrations occurring between Desborough and Rothwell. ▪ There are no long distance routes currently linking through this Corridor, nor a continuous routeway for local level use. ▪ The overall GI resource found within the Ise Valley corridor is relatively poor. ▪ Opportunities are being missed for the delivery of GI objectives in these landscapes so near to key growth settlements. ▪ There is a need to develop the landscape’s ‘functionality’ within many of the strategic theme areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The potential for water storage and flood risk management should be established in close combination with growth area development. • In biodiversity terms there is a need to enhance and link the calcareous grassland habitats. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Wetland and neutral grassland habitat creation and enhancement should provide important linkages between the biodiversity resources in the Nene Valley with the Rockingham Forest area. • Continuous recreation routes from the Nene Valley to Wellingborough, and from Wellingborough to Kettering should be developed to improve connectivity at the inter-settlement level, to provide access to the strategic destination of Wicksteed Park and Boughton Park and sustainable movement options for local users. • A further routeway between the Ise Valley and Harper’s Brook Sub-Regional GI corridors should be considered in due course to provide sustainable access between Kettering / Wicksteed Park and Corby.
Jurassic Way Corridor	
Key features	Priorities for action

- The GI resource within this short Corridor is generally of good quality with notable areas of woodland and neutral grassland habitats with potential for further enhancement and extension of both of these valued habitats.
- A network of local public rights of way connects the main settlements. There is potential to strengthen and enhance the intersettlement links to improve the network of sustainable movement, as well as developing further multi functional opportunities within the corridor.
- A range of contrasting landscapes are evident with a diversity of landforms and character. The final section of the corridor which extends south to Desborough follows a broader, flatter and more open agricultural landscape interspersed with some substantial areas of woodland. This area comprises the Wooded Clay Plateau which is underlain by extensive deposits of Boulder Clay.
- Throughout its length the corridor has a generally quiet rural character with agriculture forming the predominant land use, enriched by the mosaic of woodlands that extend across the Welland Valley slopes and onto the plateau area.
- The principal biodiversity resource within the corridor comprises mosaics of broadleaved woodlands, principally within the Rockingham Estate but also within the plateau area between Stoke Albany and Desborough. Both these woodland reservoirs have potential for extension to further enhance and link these important resources.
- An area of neutral grassland is present to the north of Desborough forming part of a much more extensive habitat reservoir to the south and southwest.
- Rockingham Castle is the most notable heritage resource within the corridor, with its imposing setting on the upper slopes of the Welland Valley. Originally a Norman stronghold, the Castle was converted in Tudor times to the fine building that is evident today.
- The heritage resource is further enriched by some well preserved areas of ridge and furrow along the steep Welland Valley slopes where the gradient has precluded their destruction by modern agricultural practices.
- A local network of interconnecting footpaths link Stoke Albany and Desborough but there is potential for further linkage and enhancement of these routes.

- The valued broadleaved woodlands should be conserved, including those to the south of Stoke Albany. Where possible their enhancement and extension should be promoted in order to increase the woodland reservoir and habitat links.
- Encourage the protection and where possible extension of neutral grassland habitats to strengthen the connectivity between the existing reservoirs of this habitat within Rockingham Park and around Stoke Albany.
- Opportunities should be sought to improve the access to Rockingham Park and East Carlton Countryside Park through the provision of enhanced sustainable transport modes and recreation routes.
- The establishment of further sustainable movement links between settlements within the Corridor should be encouraged, including enhanced links to the Jurassic Way from surrounding settlements including Desborough.

Projects

The GI Framework sets out a schedule of existing, emerging and potential projects and their associated GI benefits. The following are of relevance to the Rothwell and Desborough AAP:

Rothwell to Desborough Link Rights of Way

This project will focus in particular on the GI Corridors, the Ise Valley, Top Lodge to Desborough and Rothwell to Wicksteed Park. It seeks to deliver enhancements to the existing Rights of Way network along with new footpath creation. It will encourage walking and cycling between settlements through a network of linked GI corridors improving sustainable transport options. It will also create publicly accessible green spaces and access to biodiversity, encourage healthier lifestyles and enhance the area's leisure and recreation offer.

Ise Valley Way Network

This project seeks to deliver improvements along the River Ise Valley Corridor, in particular along the Rothwell to Wicksteed Park GI Corridor. It aims to deliver a high level network of accessible links between urban and rural areas including projects to increase biodiversity and provide arts and visitor gateway sites.

Emphasis will be on linking local towns around a GI network - villages to valley, and town to country. This will create publicly accessible green space, improves accessibility to the River Ise GI resource, enhance the area's leisure and recreation offer and encourage healthier lifestyles and sustainable transport choices.

Rights of Way Network Improvements – All GI corridors

Projects should seek to deliver improvements to the Rights of Way network across all GI corridors contributing to their increased and sustained use and publicly accessible green space. This will enable residents and visitors to have increased leisure choices and enable them to make healthier lifestyle choices. Improved inks can also provide local residents with viable alternative travel choices aimed at reducing traffic flows and the environmental impacts of such.

Opportunities may arise to integrate and develop these suggested projects, and new ones, through the emerging Kettering Green Infrastructure Strategy and emerging Ise Valley Strategy as well as the Environment Agency driven Revital-Ise project which seeks to rejuvenate the River Ise and its environs. Further information on the Revital-Ise project can be found at:
<http://www.riverneneregionalpark.org/default.asp?PageID=179>

A PPG17 audit of open space facilities in the area has been undertaken which indicates a reasonable coverage of open space assets though small pockets of poor access exist. Access to the countryside is currently provided at the West Lodge Rural Centre, the Ise valley Walk and public rights of way.

At present there are no managed country parks in the locality, the nearest being at East Carlton some 5 kilometres north of Desborough. An area of open space, Desborough Green Space, was delivered at the Grange development to the north of Desborough as part of the new housing development. The park is not currently managed and opportunities exist to extend the Desborough Green Space and further enhance local biodiversity and accessibility to nature, in line with the GI Strategy and BAP priorities and targets.

Access to the Ise valley is available from Rothwell and Desborough via the public right of way system, which is moderately well developed in the area and could be further enhanced as part of the projects outlined in the GI Strategy, above.

Provision for new open space or enhancements to existing open space facilitated by the new residential development should be informed by the Borough's Sports Facilities Strategy (2003 – 2012) and the Open Space SPD. The former contains details of formal and informal sporting facilities (the strategy is currently being reviewed) and the latter – the Open Space SPD provides the calculation for assessing open space needs as well as the mechanism for securing financial contributions for improving and maintaining open space. Open space will be required in 10 typologies:

- Parks and gardens,
- Natural and semi-natural greenspace,
- Amenity greenspace,
- Provision for children,
- Provision for young people,
- Outdoor sports facilities,
- Allotments and community gardens,
- Green corridors,
- Cemeteries, disused churchyards and other burial grounds,
- Civic spaces.

Key Issues:

- Need to provide adequate levels of open space and formal and informal sports facilities
- Provision of opportunities to pursue healthy and lifestyles
- Accessibility and availability of countryside recreation
- Potential to contribute to projects outlined in the Northamptonshire GI Strategy and emerging Kettering Green Infrastructure Strategy / Ise Valley Strategy / EA Revital-Ise project.

- Address priorities for action in the 2 Sub-Regional GI Corridors that fall within the plan area; The Ise Valley Corridor and the Jurassic Way Corridor.

Biodiversity

The existing ecology of Northamptonshire has evolved mainly through human intervention without which Northamptonshire would have been largely wooded, with wetlands along river valleys. Much of the land within the area of search is moderate in wildlife value and areas of good quality biodiversity are fragmented.

Substantial changes occurred centuries ago due to field enclosures resulting from the Enclosure Act, and resulted in a network of small fields and hedges, interspersed with copses. The area is mainly agricultural, mostly arable with ley pastures and some set aside. Today much of the wildlife in the baseline area comprises those plants and animals, which have survived human intervention on small relatively, isolated pockets of land and only remnants of the ancient woodlands now exist at Brampton, Heritage and Gaultney Woods.

The quarrying of ironstone around Rothwell and Desborough has also had a dramatic effect both relating to the destruction and creation of habitats rich in biodiversity. Ironstone gulleys have been left to naturalise and hill and dale forestry restoration has created new woodland habitats. Ironstone gulleys exist at the Plens at Desborough and Rothwell Gullet both of which are now designated County Wildlife Sites.

In more recent times field drainage and engineering works to river valleys has resulted in the loss of riverine vegetation. Hedgerows in the area are not generally diverse but do include trees of mixed ages. The River Ise has potential for kingfisher and water vole populations but the banks have a uniform batter and the course has been straightened leaving wetland on adjacent grassland.

There are some county wildlife sites in the immediate vicinity of Rothwell though more exist in the vicinity of Desborough, Tailby Meadow is a Local Nature Reserve in the Ise Valley. Large numbers of badger setts exist in the area and water vole records exist for the Ise Valley great crested newts, bats and reptiles also occur.

The Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) 2nd Edition identifies the range of habitats that exist in the county, subdividing them by broad habitat types, which collectively comprise the biodiversity resource for the county. The BAP provides a list of the BAP habitats species found in Northamptonshire and contains action plans and detailed targets for 16 habitats and 2 species:

Table 5: BAP Habitat targets

Eutrophic Standing Waters
Floodplain Grazing Marsh
Hedgerows
Lowland Calcareous Grassland
Lowland Dry Acid Grassland
Lowland Fen
Lowland Heathland
Lowland Meadows
Lowland Mixed Deciduous Woodland
Open Mosaic Habitats on Previously Developed Land
Ponds
Reedbed
Rivers
Traditional Orchards
Wet Woodland
Wood-Pasture and Parkland

Table 6: BAP Species targets

Otter
Water Vole

The BAP also sets planning policy targets, ones relevant to the AAP are:

- Ensure no Local Wildlife Sites, Nature Reserves, Pocket Parks or Protected Wildflower Verges are lost to development.
- All developments that require Section 106 agreements/conditions regarding biodiversity to have SMART targets for biodiversity gain

Further information on the BAP priorities and targets can be found at:

<http://www.northamptonshirebiodiversity.org/default.asp>

Additionally, the GI strategy sets out a series of overlapping biodiversity targets for habitat creation and habitat restoration and management targets, to 2021:

Table 7: Habitat Creation Targets

Lowland Wood Pasture and Parkland 18 Ha
Wet Woodland 243 Ha
Lowland Heath / Acid Grassland and Heathland 22 Ha
Lowland Dry Acid and Heathland 18 Ha
Lowland Calcareous Grassland and Quarries and Gulleys 36 Ha
Lowland Neutral Grassland and Road Verges 156 Ha
Wet and Marshy Grassland 90 Ha
Reedbeds and Swamps 44 Ha
Open Standing Water 500 ponds
Lowland Mixed Woodland 1000Ha

Table 8: Habitat Restoration and Management Targets

Lowland Wood Pasture and Parkland 165 Ha
Wet Woodland 69 Ha
Lowland Heath / Acid Grassland and Heathland c.60 Ha
Lowland Dry Acid / Grassland Acid Grassland and Heathland c.113 Ha
Lowland Calcareous Grassland and Quarries and Gulleys 465 Ha
Lowland Neutral Grassland 1,151Ha
Open Standing Water c. 1,500 Ha
Lowland Mixed Woodland c. 8,750 Ha

The following designated nature conservation sites fall within or nearby to the plan area search area:

Table 9 : Nature Conservation Designations

Name	Designation	Description
Stoke and Bowd Lane Woods	SSSI, Ancient Woodland, part WTR	Complex of ancient semi-natural broadleaved woodland. Contains 3 county rarities
Pipewell Woods	SSSI and Ancient Woodland	Small contiguous woodlands. Contains 3 county rarities
Rothwell Gullet	CWS and WTR	Calcareous unimproved grassland
Tailby Meadow	CWS, LNR and WTR	Neutral grassland, wet ditch, hedge with trees and open water
The Plens	CWS and WTR	Scrub and neutral grassland
Brampton Wood	CWS and Ancient Woodland	Ancient woodland
The Cedars	CWS	Scrub and swamp

Hermitage Wood	CWS and Ancient Woodland	Ancient woodland
Gaultney Wood	CWS and Ancient Woodland	Ancient woodland
West Lodge Quarry	CWS	
Rushton Grange Meadow	CWS	Grassland and Swamp
Acre Spinney	CWS	Woodland
Dingley Wood	CWS	Woodland
Harrington Pool	CWS	Water
Goodmans Spinney	CWS	Scrub, woodland, marshy grassland and open water
Walter Wood	CWS and Ancient Woodland	Ancient woodland
Desborough Pocket Park	PP	Pond, willow bank, meadow land, hawthorn thickets, and water cress bed
Rothwell Pocket Park	PP	Meadow land, running water, scattered trees and shrubs

Source: County Wildlife Trust

Key

SSSI	= Site of Special Scientific Interest
CWS	= County Wildlife Site
LNR	= Local Nature Reserve
WTR	= Wildlife Trust Reserve
PP	= Pocket Park

The following protected species are known to reside in or around the search area for the APP:

Table 10 : Protected Species

Species	Protection	Comment
Badgers	Protection of Badgers Act 1992	The Badger appears to be widespread across the area, but most setts were located in places with suitable substrates i.e. the better drained soils
Natterers Bat	Section 9 of The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (Schedule 5) The Bonn Convention Habitat and Species Directive UK Biodiversity Action Plan	A considerable number of trees identified with holes, which are, or are likely to be used by bats. Roosts probably exist within the urban area. Foraging habitats include woodlands, scrub, water courses, permanent unimproved grazed pasture with small fields, high hedgerows and sheltered by trees, close to roosts and with links to other foraging grounds. Other species may well be present.
Pipistrelle Bat	As above	As above
Noctule Bat	As above	As above
Brown Long Eared Bat	As above	As above
Brown Hare	UK Biodiversity Action Plan Red Data Book for British Mammals	Present in the area in both arable and pasture fields although numbers are very limited.
Water Vole	Section 9 of The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (Schedule 5) UK Biodiversity Action Plan Red Data Book for British Mammals	There have been a limited number of sightings in the area, within or in the vicinity of bodies of water.

Dormouse	Section 9 of The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (Schedule 5) Habitats Directive Schedule 2 UK Biodiversity Action Plan Red Data Book for British Mammals	No evidence has been found of presence in the area, but former ironstone gulleys are a potential habitat.
Harvest Mouse	Local Biodiversity Action Plan	No evidence has been found of presence in the area, although some may survive locally
Water Shrew	Section 11 (2) of The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (Schedule 6) Red Data Book for British Mammals Local Biodiversity Action Plan?	No evidence found of presence in the area, although small numbers may be present across the area.
Otter	Section 5 of The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (Schedule 6) Habitats Directive Schedule 2 UK Biodiversity Action Plan	No evidence of presence in the area, although they are known to be present in the wider area and could appear periodically, or colonise suitable stretches of river.
Great Crested Newt	The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	Has been found to be present in a number of ponds in the area, but not in ditches or water bodies
Smooth Newt	The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	Has been found to be present in a number of ponds in the area, but not in ditches or water bodies
Common Frog	The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	Has been found to be present in a number of ponds in the area
Common Toad	The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	Has been found to be present in a number of ponds in the area
Slow Worm	The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	Known to live in the wider area, although no evidence of their presence was found
Grass Snake	The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	Known to live in the wider area, although no evidence of their presence was found
Adder	The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	Known to live in the wider area, although no evidence of their presence was found
Kingfishers	The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	Identified along River Ise corridor

Finally, Table 11 provides a list of Tree Preservation Orders in the search area.

Table 11: Tree Preservation Orders

Title	Type
Northamptonshire County Council No. 25 – ‘Off Copelands Road, Desborough’	1 Group
Kettering Borough Council 1976 No. 6 – ‘Various Locations in Desborough’	4 Single Trees, 2 Areas and 3 Groups.
Kettering Borough Council 1980 No. 1 – ‘The Vicarage, St. Giles Church Desborough’	1 Single Tree
Kettering Borough Council 1986 No. 1 – ‘Land off Station Road Desborough’	1 Single Tree
Kettering Borough Council 1987 No. 3 – ‘Land between 31 and 39 Broadlands, Desborough’ (not confirmed)	5 Single Trees
Kettering Borough Council 1988 No. 4 – ‘Land between 31 and 39 Broadlands, Desborough’	5 Single Trees
Kettering Borough Council 1988 No. 10 – ‘Land off Rushton Road, Desborough’	Woodland

Kettering Borough Council 1991 No. 3 – ‘Land off Prince Rupert Avenue, Desborough’	Woodland
Kettering Borough Council 1991 No. 6 – ‘Land off Rushton Road, Desborough’	Areas of Trees
Any tree that would fall within the Desborough Conservation Area	Mix

Key Issues

- The protection and enhancement of wildlife sites
- Contributing towards meeting BAP targets
- The creation of new habitats
- The fragmentation of habitats
- Sustainable ecological management
- Access to wild places
- Protected trees

Air & Climate Change

Currently air quality in the area is regarded generally as being good. However, latest progress reports have recognised that some pollutants (mainly nitrogen dioxide and small particles) may increase in future as a result of general increase in road traffic in the region and this will be kept under close surveillance. Problems associated with traffic exhaust emissions are encountered in many traffic congested towns and cities in the UK and where air quality objectives are exceeded local councils are required to declare an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) to address the problems in order to protect health of local residents and others who work or visit the area. No AQMAs have been declared in Kettering Borough. Air quality monitoring to date has been undertaken for Rothwell, given its close proximity to the A14 trunk road, but not Desborough. The statistics in Table 8 indicate that some deterioration has occurred insofar as nitrogen dioxide is concerned. However, they are within air quality standards.

Estimates for 2010, recorded in Table 12, predict improving air quality with respect to the presence of nitrogen dioxide.

Table 12: Air Quality

Rothwell	2002		2003		2004		2010
	NO2 (ugm3)	NO2 (ppb)	NO2 (ugm3)	NO2 (ppb)	NO2 (ugm3)	NO2 (ppb)	NO2 (ugm3)
Community Centre	20.05	10.43	18.39	9.57	21.72	16.07	17.20
Tennyson Road	15.13	7.97	22.91	11.91	17.28	12.74	13.68
Gladstone Street	20.87	10.85	25.21	13.11			
A14 Roundabout	25.16	13.08	26.33	13.69	21.32	15.14	16.88

(Source: Kettering Borough Council Environmental Services Survey Data. Note Annual adjusted figures. 2004 figures are a projection from part year results. Ugm = micro grams per cubic metre, ppb = parts per billion)

Climate change and the reduction of CO2 emissions is a key priority for the region. New development will have a key role to play in contributing towards sustainable development principles, design, energy efficiency, sustainable construction and housing provision and therefore to contribute positively towards the national climate change agenda.

The Borough contains Burton Wold Wind Farm which is the only wind farm in Northamptonshire. It is located to the east of Burton Latimer approximately 2km from Kettering town centre, and consists of 10 wind turbines. The annual average output of the wind farm provides sufficient electricity for over 10,000 homes, equating to around 35% of the homes in the Borough of Kettering.

Permission has been granted to extend the current Burton Wold windfarm operation by an additional 7 wind turbines and for a new standalone windfarm with a further 7 turbines near to Rushton. These represent very significant renewable energy developments for the Borough which will contribute considerably to renewable energy supply and climate change objectives.

Key issues:

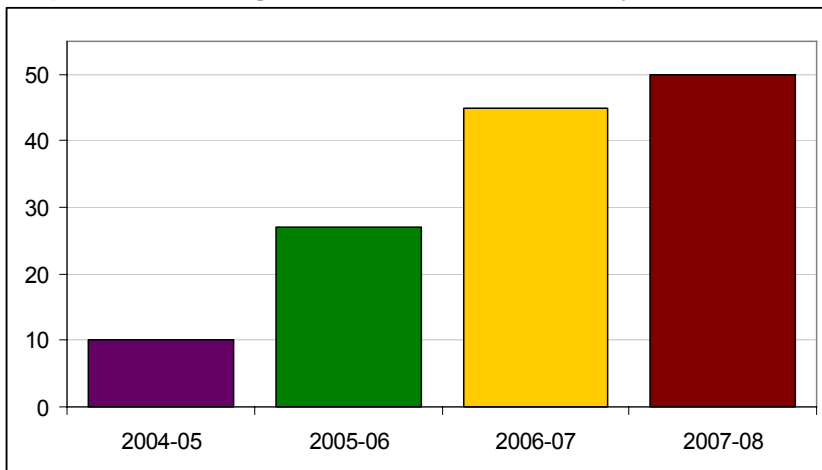
- Need to ensure development contributes to sustainable development
- Need to ensure new development does not result in a reduction in air quality

Waste

Household waste recycling in the Borough has improved steadily over recent years. During 2007-2008 49.88% of household waste collected within the Borough was recycled meaning the Community Plan target has been exceeded. The figure achieved also represents an excellent improvement from the 2004 starting point of 5.41% and a steady increase from the previous reporting year of 45.1%. This is illustrated in graph 5 below.

The increase in recycling can be largely attributed to the successful implementation of the kerbside recycling collection which now serves 96% of households within the Borough and collects Household recyclables such as glass, cans, plastic bottles, paper, card and green garden waste.

Graph 1: Percentage of household waste recycled 2004-2008



The improvement earned the Borough 5th place in the DEFRA 'Most improved recycling/composting rate' league table 2006/07. The Borough Council commissioned a research report, the People's Panel, which was published in July 2006. The report highlighted that support for the recycling scheme was high, 98% of people surveyed said they recycled, and 86% indicated that the kerbside scheme made it convenient to do so.

Schools in Desborough and Rothwell were among the first to join the County wide education teams recycling programme. And all of the schools in both the towns have now been in the scheme for over twelve months.

There are few issues that still need to be tackled within the borough to further improve waste management and these include consideration of the collection of additional materials, reduction in the amount of waste generated and education to ensure that residents are maximising the opportunity to recycle material in the home.

Key issues:

- Managing waste generated by growth
- Provision of recycling facilities in new development

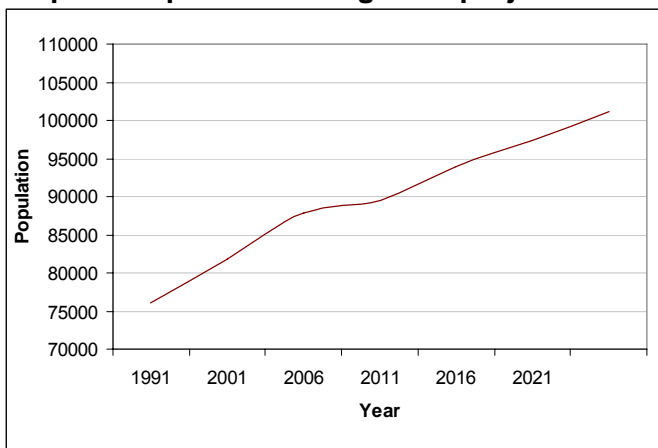
Social Issues

Population

The approximate population in 2007 for Kettering Borough stood at 89,500. Approximately 90% of the Borough's population live in the main urban areas of Kettering, Rothwell, Desborough and Burton Latimer. The population of Rothwell and Desborough comprise 7108 and 8073 respectively. In total this comprises 18.5% of the Borough's total population.

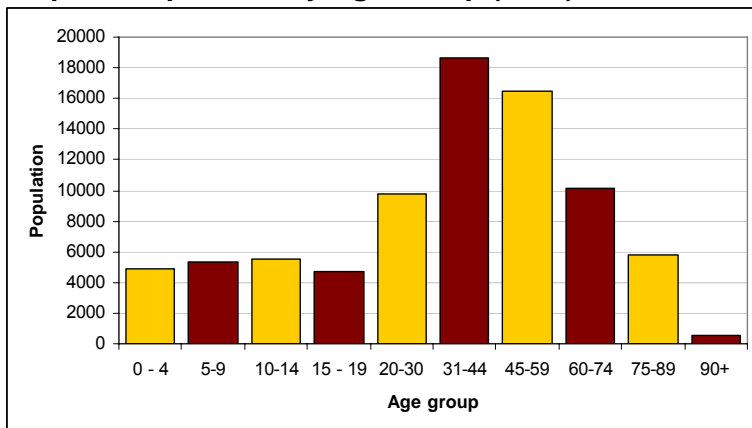
Between 1991 and 2001 Kettering Borough has experienced a level of growth of 7.5% whilst Desborough has experienced 11.1% and Rothwell remained fairly static. As a consequence of planned housing provision the disparity in size between the two towns has grown over the 1991-2007 period to 865 persons. The population projections for the individual towns are not available, however it is anticipated that the entire Borough's population will increase significantly during the planned growth period to 2021, to approximately 101,073 with Rothwell and Desborough adsorbing a significant proportion of this growth. Graph 2 below highlights the recent changes in the Borough's population as well as projected figures for 2011 and 2021 based on planned growth.

Graph 2: Population change and projection:



The population age structure is broadly comparable to that of Kettering and England and Wales and follows national trends for aging, as shown in Graph 3, below.

Graph 3: Population by Age Group (2001):



The non-white population of both Rothwell and Desborough is small at about 1.5% and 1%, mostly Asian and Asian British and significantly smaller than that for Kettering of 3%, Northamptonshire of 5% and England and Wales of 9%. Between 1991 and 2001 there has been no significant change for the two towns, despite the larger percentage increases in non-white populations elsewhere.

The average household size in Rothwell and Desborough is 2.39 and 2.41 respectively, which is higher than the national average of 2.36 and the Borough of 2.35 but the trend for reduced household size reflect the national pattern. Overall there are no significant local variations in terms of household composition.

Key Issues:

- Implications of an aging population
- High levels of population growth
- Relative lack of ethnic diversity

Human Health

The nearest general hospital is Kettering General NHS Trust, which provides a range of acute services as well as accident and emergency cover for the area. Northamptonshire Heartlands PCT is responsible for Primary Care services and GP surgeries exist in both towns as well as dental surgeries. A day centre exists at Desborough. A new GP surgery has been constructed to the north of Rothwell. Overall the perceptions of health are similar to those of Kettering as a whole being good at around 70%.

Key Issues:

- Connectivity to the GP surgery
- Connectivity to other health care facilities.

Crime

Rates of crime in Northamptonshire are lower than the national average, the most common crimes in the Borough being theft, criminal damage and violence. In 2007/8 incidents of recorded crime in Desborough and Rothwell were lower than the Borough as a whole being 37, 69 and 80 per thousand persons respectively.

During the period 2002-2003 and 2007-2008 there has been a decrease in crime across the county with a fall of 13%. Kettering Borough outperforms this with a fall of 19.8% with greater falls in Rothwell (22.7%) and Desborough (25.3%). For 2008/09 there is projected to be a further fall in Rothwell with Desborough remaining stable.

Crime rates within Rothwell and Desborough are generally average to low, although there is higher than average vehicle crime within Rothwell.

To help address crime and fear of crime, Rothwell and Desborough forms part of the Safer Community Team for Kettering Rural West. These provide neighbourhood policing at the local level. Crime and the fear of crime are shown to be key issues in ensuring sustainable communities are created and is often the highest priority for residents to ensure they have a high quality of life within their neighbourhood.

CCTV cameras exist in the following locations:

- Junction of Dunkirk Avenue and Lower Street
- Junction of Station Road and High Street
- Junction of Havelock Street and Station Road
- Recreation Ground/ Bowling Green, Dunkirk Avenue
- Vicarage Squires Hill
- Junction of Bridge Street and School Lane
- Junction of Bridge Street and Market Hill

Key Issues:

- Minimise the opportunities for crime to continue the current trend for decreasing levels of crime in the area.
- Ensuring community safety is a priority to ensure sustainable communities, both new and existing, are developed within Rothwell and Desborough.
- Ensure that development is designed to minimise the opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour and ensure that the area feels secure for all residents.
- Ensure that there is a variety of different activities for the population to take part in within the area.

Education

Further education and adult education classes are available locally at Tresham Institute at Kettering, Corby and Wellingborough, though evening classes operate throughout the area. Education for 11-18 year olds is available at Montsaye College at Rothwell. Desborough is served by three primary schools, Havelock Infant, Havelock Junior and Loatland Primary. Rothwell is served by Rothwell Victoria Infants School and Rothwell Junior School. Loatlands Primary School provides a nursery unit and the county council is seeking a suitable location to establish a Children's Centre in the town. Other private and voluntary provision also exists in the town.

Montsaye Community College has recently been extended to provide 1,375 places. The pupil roll in January 2008 was 1,213 and is expected to fall to around 1,150 by January 2012 before beginning to increase again.

Table 13: School capacity

School	Capacity	Roll Jan 2008	Projection Jan 2012
Loatlands Primary School	210	201	214
Havelock Infants School	238	196	275
Havelock Junior School	320	295	290
Total	768	692	779

Key Issues

- Impact of growth on educational provision.

Community Facilities

The basic range of facilities within the two towns is indicated in Tables 14, 15 and 16.

Table 14 : Desborough Sport, Recreation and Leisure Facilities

No.	Facility	Provision
1.	Desborough Leisure Centre	- Cricket ground - Football pitch - Tennis courts - Badminton courts - Squash courts - Fitness studio - 4 badminton court Sports Hall
2.	West Lodge Rural Centre	Cricket Club
3.	Indoor Bowling Club	Indoor Bowling Green
4.	Desborough Town Football Club	Football Ground
5.	Community halls etc x3	Accommodation for leisure activities, clubs and societies
6.	Outdoor Bowls Club, Dunkirk Ave.	Outdoor Bowling Green
7.	Play Area, Dunkirk Ave.	Play Facility/ football pitch
8.	Play Area/Green Space, Rushton Rd.	Play Facility
9.	Play Area	Play Facility

10.	Hall Farm Pocket Park	Casual leisure and recreation, nature conservation
11.	Millennium Green Pocket Park	Casual leisure and recreation, nature conservation
12.	Allotments	Rushton Rd
13.	Desborough Green Space, The Grange	Countryside leisure, recreation and nature conservation facility
14.	Leisure Centre, The Grange*	Sports Hall and surrounding area could accommodate: - 4 Badminton Court Sports Hall - Squash Court - Dance and Fitness Centre - Football Pitches - Cricket Ground - Tennis Courts – as part of MUGA - NEAP/ LEAP

*To be completed

Table 15: Rothwell Sport, Recreation and Leisure Facilities

No.	Facility	Provision
1.	Community College	- Playing fields 5/6 football pitches - 4 Badminton Court Sports Hall - Swimming Pool - 3G Astro Turf
2.	Corinthians Football Club, Desborough Road	Football Ground
3.	Rothwell Town Football Club	Football Ground
4.	Rothwell Town Cricket Club, Desborough Road	Cricket Ground
5.	Manor Park Outdoor Bowls Club	Outdoor Bowling Green and Putting Green
6.	Community halls	Accommodation for leisure activities, clubs and societies
7.	Recreation Ground, Well Lane	General recreation facility, with Community Centre providing changing facilities and Football Pitch
8.	Manor Park and Gardens	Casual leisure and recreation
9.	Play Area	Play Facility
10.	Play Area, Well Lane	Play Facility
11.	Play Area	Play Facility
12.	Green Spaces, Slade Valley Avenue	Play Facilities
13.	Allotments, Kettering Road	Allotment facility
14.	Allotments, Rushton Road	Allotment facility
15.	Allotments, Rushton Road	Allotment facility

Table 16: Desborough Other Facilities and Services

Facility	Name and Address
Library	High Street
Town Council	
Borough Council Customer Service Centre	Library, High St
Hospital	No
Doctor's Surgery	High St.
Dental Surgery	Station Road
Main Post Office	Havelock Street
Fire Station	Rushton Road
Church Hall	St Giles Church Hall Lower Street

Church of England	St Giles, High St.
United Reform Church	Union St
Catholic Church	Victoria St
Baptist Church	King St
Market	Weekly Market High Street
Supermarkets	Co-op, Rushton Road
	Desborough Co-op High St.
Banks	Barclays Bank, Station Rd
Cinemas	No
Theatres	No
Museums	Heritage Collection, Station Road
Art Galleries	No
Heritage Centre	Station Road

Table 17: Rothwell Other Facilities and Services

Facility	Name and Address
Primary School	Gladstone Street
	School Lane
Secondary School	Montsaye
Library	Bell Hill
Town Council	Market Hill
Borough Council	Market Hill
Hospital	No
Doctor's Surgery	Desborough Road
Dental Surgery	Bridge Street
Opticians	Bridge Street
Police Station	No
Main Post Office	Bridge Street
Fire Station	Tresham Street
Community Hall	Well Lane
Sports Club	Rothwell Football Club, Cecil Street
Youth Club	Church of England, Market Hill
	Methodist Market Hill
Church of England	Squires Hill
Methodist	Market Hill
Baptist	Fox Street
Market	Weekly Market, Market Square
Supermarkets	Tescos, Bell Hill
Cinemas	No
Theatres	No
Museums	No
Art Galleries	No
Heritage Centre	Bridge Street

There is an existing Leisure Centre at Desborough, which is to be replaced as part of the new development at the Grange. Desborough Town Football Club play in the United Counties League Premier Division. Facilities are available for a range of recreational facilities activities including bowls. The Montsaye College at Rothwell provides access to a range of sporting facilities including swimming.

Rothwell Town Football Club play in the British Gas Midlands Division One and existing facilities are considered inadequate by the club. Rothwell also has a cricket club. Though heritage centres exist cultural facilities within the towns are limited.

Tourism in the Borough is a relatively peripheral section of the economy. Attractions include:

- Wicksteed Leisure Park, Kettering
- Boughton House, North East of Kettering

- Kids Kingdom, Kettering
- Triangular Lodge, North of Rushton
- West Lodge Rural Centre, North East of Desborough

Key Issues

- Access to sporting facilities
- Access to cultural facilities
- Provision of facilities to meet needs of a growing population

Economy

Economic development & Employment

Traditional economy based on manufacturing and reliance towards the neighbouring towns of Kettering, Market Harborough and Corby but restructuring of the local economy in recent years has led to a decline in these with growth in distribution. Rothwell and Desborough offer only limited opportunities for types of jobs. In Desborough there is an industrial estate to the north of the town and a small workshop scheme at Pipewell Road. Data for commercial property is not readily available.

Unemployment within the Borough is generally lower than the County average and substantially lower than the national average. Unemployment levels are provided in Table 17.

Table 17: Claimant Count

	% of population unemployed 07/04	% unemployed June 2006
Kettering	1.40	2.1
Desborough		
Loatland	1.38	2.4
St Giles	1.92	1.4
Rothwell		
Trinity	0.70	1.3
Tresham		2.4

Total levels of pay are lower than the county and country as a whole. In terms of qualification levels Loatland, St Giles and Trinity wards are lower than the Borough as a whole.

The table below shows business VAT registrations / de-registrations and net changes between 2001-2007 in Kettering Borough. This is an indication of economic development as it shows the extent to which the Borough is a venue for entrepreneurial investment. The figures show an overall net increase of around 500 businesses in the period resulting in a stock of 2,840 by 2007. This suggests that Kettering Borough is seen as a good location in which to invest.

Table 18: Kettering Borough VAT registrations / de-registrations 2001 - 2007

Year	Registrations	Deregistration	Stocks at end of year	Net-change
2001	220	175	2,350	45
2002	260	175	2,435	85
2003	290	200	2,525	90
2004	280	205	2,600	75
2005	250	200	2,650	50
2006	285	205	2,735	80
2007	305	205	2,840	100

Table 19 provides details of the structure of employment in Desborough indicating that the majority of people are employed in the manufacturing and service industries. There has been a downward trend since 1991 of people working in manufacturing and a commensurate increase in people working in the service sector.

Table 19: Structure of Employment (Resident Population)

	Primary		Manufacturing		Service		Construct.		Electricity, Gas and Water Supply	
	No. (M)	%	No. (M)	%	No. (M)	%	No. (M)	%	No. (M)	%
Eng/ Wales	0.42	1.78	3.53	14.96	16.68	70.59	1.60	6.77	0.17	0.73
E Mids	0.04	2.32	0.38	19.91	1.26	65.80	0.13	6.86	0.02	0.83
Northants	4,531	1.44	63,610	20.20	210,732	66.94	21,296	6.76	1,352	0.43
Kettering	488	1.18	9,065	21.96	26,916	65.20	2,989	7.24	187	0.45
Desborough	63	1.52	1,077	25.91	2,548	61.29	307	7.39	19	0.46
Rothwell	41	1.15	867	24.29	2,262	63.38	270	7.57	15	0.42

Key Issues:

- There are only limited opportunities for work
- Provision of employment opportunities for growing population
- Expanding the quantity and quality of local employment opportunities

Retail

Kettering provides the main retail offer in North Northamptonshire with a range of town centre and out of centre stores such as those at Kettering Venture Park. However the town faces competition from larger centres such as Bedford, Milton Keynes, Peterborough, Northampton and Leicester which have a much greater retail offer. Within the Rothwell and Desborough area Kettering and Market Harborough provide the main retail offer with the town centres of Desborough and Rothwell meeting more local retail needs. The CSS identifies Rothwell as a location to maintain a pleasant town centre environment and Desborough as a location for environmental improvements, upgrading of retail stock and small-scale infill development.

The Desborough Town Centre Urban Design Framework (2004) identifies a number of sites within Desborough town centre where there is pressing need for regeneration to make it more attractive to future users including improvements to the public realm and quality of the environment. There are also currently poor footpath and cycleway routes between the northern and western edges of the town and the town centre.

Key issues:

- Retail facilities within Desborough
- Town centre environment in Desborough
- Need to enhance town centres

Social Deprivation

The Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) gives an overall ranking of 214 for the Borough out of 354 authorities in England. A ward calculation for the Borough has ranked Loatland at 11 and St Giles at 18 out of 23.

Car ownership reflects the rural location with 17.2% and 19% of households not owning a car compared to 20.3% in the Borough. If component domains of deprivation are considered for the four wards it is apparent that with regard to the income domain Loatland in Desborough is significantly below the average, while Tresham at Rothwell is substantially so.

It is also apparent that there is some significant access deprivation in Tresham and access deprivation in St Giles. It is not possible to predict whether and to what extent absolute and relative deprivation in the two towns will change.

Key Issues:

- Addressing income, access and housing deprivation

Transportation

The Borough as a whole and the towns of Desborough and Rothwell are well placed in terms of transport infrastructure. Midland Mainline stations exist at Kettering and Market Harborough and the rail line runs along the northern extremity of Desborough. The A14 runs immediately south of Rothwell and forms part of the Trans-European Network of roads (E30) and gives direct access to the M1/M6 and A1/ M11. Desborough is therefore highly accessible. The A6 by pass runs to the west of the two towns and links the A14 to the A6 north of Desborough. Historically Desborough and Rothwell were bisected by the A6 but this has now been reclassified as the B576 and traffic flows have reduced but there is still a tendency for traffic to flow between Desborough and Rothwell to connect north or south.

An assessment of public bus services, serving Desborough indicates a variable service to a hierarchy of centres offering employment opportunities etc. Both towns have good accessibility by bus during weekdays and to Market Harborough and Kettering but access to Corby is poor. Bus journeys to Kettering take 25-30 minutes and Market Harborough 15-20 minutes. An assessment of services is provided in Table 20.

Table 20: Public Transport – Bus Services

	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri	Sat	Sun
DESBOROUGH							
Corby	Poor	Poor	Poor	Poor	Poor		
Kettering	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Good
Leicester						Poor	
Market Harborough	Good	Good	Good	Good	Good	Good	
Melton Mow.		Poor					
Northampton			Poor			Poor	
	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri	Sat	Sun
ROTHWELL							
Corby	Poor	Poor	Poor	Poor	Poor		
Kettering	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Good
Leicester						Poor	
Market Harborough	Good	Good	Good	Good	Good	Good	
Melton Mow.		Poor					
Northampton			Poor			Poor	

Desborough	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Good
-------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------

Source: Bus timetables June 2008

Notes: Assessment of daily or weekly direct services only
 Very Good = 20 + out and return services per day, 10+ on Sundays
 Good = 10 + out and return services per day, 5+ on Sundays
 Moderate = 5 + out and return services per day, 2+ on Sundays
 Poor = < 5 out and return services per day

The Kettering Cycle Strategy has identified the need for a cycle link between the two towns.

The average travel to work distance was 14.29 miles for Rothwell and 13.69 miles for Desborough in 2001. This compares to a district and national average of 13.58 and 13.39 respectively. Table 21 gives details of the mode of transport with Rothwell and Desborough having a higher percentage of people using the car to get to work.

Table 21: Travel to Work by Distance Travelled

	Car or Van		Motor cycle etc		Public transport		Cycle		On foot		Other Inc Taxi/Cab	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Eng. & Wal.	14.53m	61.5	0.26m	1.1	3.42m	14.5	0.65m	2.8	2.36m	10.0	0.23m	1.0
E. Mids	1.29m	67.3	0.02m	1.0	0.15m	8.0	0.06m	3.3	0.20m	10.5	0.02m	0.8
Northants	225885	71.7	2487	0.8	18201	5.8	7089	2.3	29979	9.5	2921	0.9
Kettering	31877	72.3	362	0.9	2049	5.0	876	2.1	4475	10.8	244	0.6
Desborough	3097	74.5	46	1.1	167	4.0	103	2.5	427	10.3	18	0.4

Source: 2001 Census

Note: Persons 16-74 in employment

Key Issues:

- Reduction in traffic flows through the town
- Increasing modal shift
- Improvements to pedestrian and cycle links
- Rail connection

Housing

The residential property market within the Kettering Administrative area along with the south east generally is characterised by rising prices reflected in Table 22, with prices in Kettering rising at a higher rate than in the County or Country as a whole.

House prices have risen within Kettering since the mid-1980s, and have risen sharply since 2001, broadly in line with county, regional and national trends. However, average house prices in the Borough remain lower than the national average for England and Wales, and lower than for the county of Northamptonshire. This is illustrated in the table below. Graph 4 below shows average property prices in Kettering against national and regional trends.

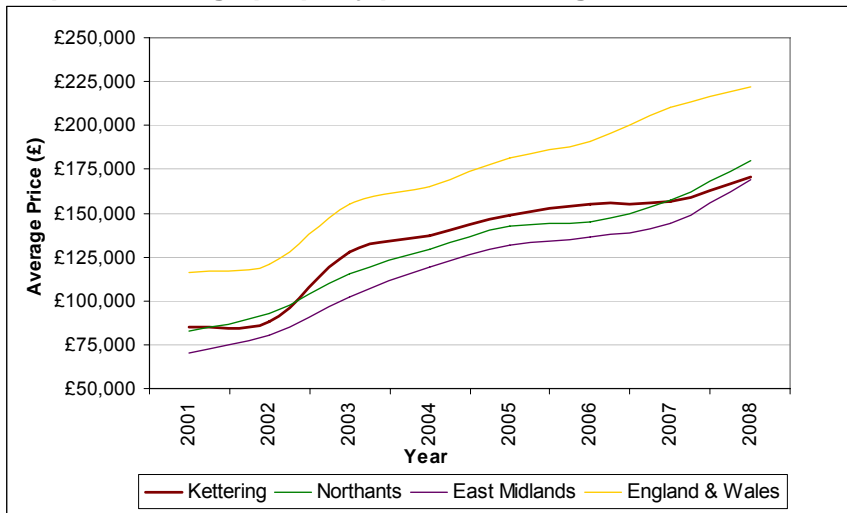
Table 22: Kettering Borough average property prices (July 2008)

House Type	Kettering	Northants.	England & Wales
Detached	£253,242	£274,397	£344,550
Semi-Detached	£146,773	£148,810	£191,438
Terraced	£126,895	£133,185	£174,598
Flat/Maisonette	£107,910	£108,482	£204,793

All properties	£170,800	£179,764	£222,220
----------------	----------	----------	----------

Source: Land Registry

Graph 4: Average property price trends against national & regional trends 2001-2008



Nationally the housing market has slowed down and house prices have dropped. It is unclear at the present time what long term impact this will have on the housing market in Kettering Borough.

Table 23 indicates the Price Elasticity of Demand for different housing types. The majority of house types within Kettering have seen falls in demand as prices have risen although within the County and country as a whole demand has risen despite an increase in house prices. It is considered that this was due to the relatively greater rise in house prices in the area coupled with an apparent smaller rise in total gross weekly pay within Kettering compared to other areas. The exception to this was flats/maisonettes with demand increasing at a greater rate than price increase.

Table 23: Price elasticity of demand

Price Elasticity of Demand			
House Type	Kettering	Northants	England & Wales
Detached	-0.27	-0.21	0.07
Semi-detached	-0.11	0.12	0.13
Terraced	-0.11	0.12	0.35
Flat/Maisonette	1.49	0.96	0.36
Overall	-0.15	0.08	0.23

Source: Land Registry

Within the County and Country as a whole demand over the period rose despite price increase giving a possible indication that the housing market in Kettering was less buoyant than in the County and Country as a whole.

In 2001 the vast majority of household spaces had exclusive use of basic amenities and the benefit of central heating with Desborough having better amenities than the remainder of the Borough or England and Wales.

In 2001 83% of the dwellings in Desborough were owner occupied and this compares to 77% for the Borough as a whole and represents a small increase since 1991. Dwelling mix however shows a higher proportion of detached dwellings relative to the Borough or County.

Affordable housing is an important issue within Kettering Borough with the existence of a significant need for such housing. The rapid increase in house prices has meant that a growing proportion of people are unable to afford their own property. A Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) was completed for North

Northamptonshire in August 2007. This study identified a need for 30% of new housing to be affordable. This target has been set in the North Northants Core Spatial Strategy.

In addition to the North Northamptonshire SHLAA localised individual studies were carried out for both Rothwell and Desborough; Rothwell Housing Market Assessment (HMA) (February, 2009) and the Desborough Housing Market Assessment (HMA) (February, 2009). The HMAs provide Housing Market Assessments in relation to the proposed 700 unit Sustainable Urban Extensions at each town. Key findings from the HMAs were:

- Estimated affordable housing requirement in Desborough of 32%
- Recommended affordable housing tenure requirement of 40% Intermediate and 60% social rented housing.
- Recommended provision of 135 social rented units:
 - 50 x 2 units;
 - 30 x 3 bed units;
 - 5 x 4 bed units;
 - 50 x 2 bed units for older people.
- Recommended provision of 90 Intermediate Housing units:
 - 60 x 2 bed; and
 - 30 x 3 bed units.
- In relation to the market sector homes study recommends the provision of a substantial proportion of units suitable for people of pensionable age and the more dependent elderly.

Key Issues:

- Affordable homes
- Range and mix of homes

APPENDIX 7 - SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF PLAN OBJECTIVES & POLICIES DATA MATRICES

Scoring Methodology

SYMBOL	LIKELY EFFECT AGAINST SA OBJECTIVE
++	Major positive effect
+	Minor positive or indirect positive impact
?	Uncertainty of impact or lack of information
0	Neutral impact or no relationship
-	Minor negative or indirect negative impact
--	Major negative impact
+/0	Mixed minor positive and neutral impacts
-/0	Mixed minor negative and neutral impacts
+/-	Mixed minor positive and minor negative impacts
+/--	Mixed minor positive and major negative impacts

Sustainability Appraisal of the Plan Objectives

OBJECTIVE 1: BALANCED COMMUNITIES				
To help create cohesive communities which are mixed, integrated, balanced and inclusive with local facilities, and thriving town centres and economies by :				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Providing a broad range of housing as well as improved quantity and diversity of employment opportunities at Rothwell. ▪ Securing local facilities to meet the community's needs, including the sharing of facilities where necessary. ▪ Facilitating the regeneration of Desborough town centre, improving the quality of the public realm in both towns and creating attractive gateways into the urban extensions and town centres. 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	++	++	++	Well balanced, cohesive communities will provide for access to housing choice, services and facilities.
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	++	++	++	This objective will ensure greater access to a wide housing choice which meets local need and demand.
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health, reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	0	0	0	
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	+	The provision of local facilities and employment opportunities combine with enhanced town centres can improve community cohesion and help integrate new and existing residents.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	+	+	++	A balanced approach to the provision of employment will provide greater opportunity to gain skills.
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	+	+	+	Quality accessible local facilities will enhance the quality of life.

<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	?	?	?	Growth will inevitably lead to change in the natural environment which could impact on biodiversity. This will need to be mitigated.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	?	?	?	Development will inevitably involve change to the local landscape which will need to be mitigated.
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	+	+	+	Public realm improvements can enhance the setting and environs around cultural heritage assets.
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	+	++	++	Improving the environment, for example through public realm enhancements, will enhance the built environment.
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	?	?	?	The impact on climate change is difficult to predict
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	+	+	+	The objectives seek to minimise the need to travel by private car.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	0	0	0	
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	0	0	0	
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	-	-	-	Land is a finite resource and any Greenfield extension will impact upon this.
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	?	?	?	Minerals are a finite resource although it is unclear what impact this objective will have in this respect.
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	+	+	+	A mixed balanced development of this scale will provide opportunities to explore renewable energy generation schemes
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and				

increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	+	++	++	A balanced approach to employment provision across the two towns will provide greater job opportunities and diversity of the economy reducing the need for out commuting
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	+	+	+	The area will be enhanced as a business location and opportunities for new enterprise will be provided
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	+	++	++	Providing good access to services and balanced communities is likely to lead to more self containment within the two towns as a whole
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	+	++	++	By providing for balanced communities reduces the stress on services and new infrastructure.

OBJECTIVE 2: ACCESSIBILITY

To maximise access for all which is convenient, safe and encourages people to walk, cycle and use public transport, rather than using cars, by :

- Creating a mixed use development reducing the need to travel.
- Providing convenient, safe and attractive walking and cycling facilities and improving bus services.
- Improving accessibility between the two towns and into the town centres especially in Desborough through the creation of a link across the railway line.
- Ensuring commercial traffic can reach the A6 by-pass/A14 without passing through the town centres.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	++	++	++	The objective strives for easy access to key services and facilities for all members of the community. Improved connectivity and pedestrian and cyclist links will enhance accessibility.

Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	++	++	++	Improving accessibility, connectivity and sustainable transport options will encourage healthy lifestyles and improve access to health facilities.
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	+	+	+	Providing safe routes will reduce the incidence and fear of crime.
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	+	Well integrated and connected development will facilitate vibrancy and community cohesion.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	+	+	+	Improving accessibility, connectivity and sustainable transport options will provide greater opportunities for skills and economic development.
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	++	++	++	Maximising the variety of sustainable transport modes will lessen pollution. Accessible, safe and attractive pedestrian and cyclist routes will enhance liveability.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+	Improved links, when delivered as part of the GI network in conjunction with the requirements for biodiversity, will enhance biodiversity and improve people's access to nature.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	0	0	0	
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	+	+	+	Ensuring commercial traffic does not need to pass through town centres will enhance the setting of the historical and cultural assets within the centres.
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	+	+	+	Reducing traffic and the need for infrastructure will improve the quality of development.
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	+	+	+	Sustainable transport systems will reduce emissions. Achievement of the CSS modal shift targets applicable to SUEs will have a positive impact on

				climate change.
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	0	+	+	Encouraging sustainable transport will reduce vehicle emissions.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	0	0	0	
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	0	0	0	
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	+	+	+	Sustainable transport options result in less transport infrastructure requirements and may permit increased density due to facilities being walkable.
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	+	+	+	Objective will improve accessibility of employment opportunities.
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	0	0	0	
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	+	++	++	Good accessibility and safe, accessible routes will encourage town centre usage. The railway footbridge at Desborough will encourage residents of the existing Grange development and new SUE to use the town centre.

Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	++	++	++	The objective seeks significant improvements to infrastructure. Measures to encourage modal shift should reduce pressure on the existing road system which will lessen the need for new infrastructure.
---	----	----	----	--

OBJECTIVE 3: ENVIRONMENTAL ASSETS

To minimise harm to the natural, historic and cultural environment and seek an overall net gain in the biodiversity by :

- Protecting and enhancing existing biodiversity resources including recognised Local Wildlife Sites, the Ise Valley, and the Nature Reserves at Rothwell Gullet, The Plens and Tailby Meadows.
- Increasing biodiversity through the protection, restoration, creation and long-term management of habitats characteristic to the area (such as lowland meadows, quarries and gullets) and a focus on the priority habitats and species identified in the Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan 2nd Edition (2008).
- Delivering a net gain in Green Infrastructure through the provision of plentiful, multi-functional open spaces and a network of accessible links to new and existing Green Infrastructure resources such as the Ise Valley and Desborough Green Space.
- Strengthening existing wildlife corridors and linking existing habitats.
- Integrating sites and features of importance for nature conservation, the historic environment and cultural heritage within new development, including Rothwell Gullet and the Desborough Green Space.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	++	++	++	The objective will deliver accessible local GI provision and improve access to biodiversity and green spaces for all.
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	++	++	++	Access to the natural environment and open spaces is known to provide mental health and well being benefits.
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a				GI resources can act as focal points for social

cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	+	interaction and boost community cohesion.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	++	++	++	A network of quality GI, accessible open spaces and flourishing wildlife will create a green, breathable and liveable environment for the benefit of new and existing residents to enjoy.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+	Whilst it is recognised any greenfield development will result in the loss of land, which potentially provides habitat for biodiversity, this objective stipulates that the AAP will deliver a net gain in biodiversity and prioritise the targets and principles in the Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan 2nd Edition (2008). It must be noted that the current agricultural use of each site (arable fields at Rothwell North and pastoral grazing at Desborough North) means that they currently make a limited contribution to biodiversity.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	0	0	0	Integrating GI in new development will enhance local distinctiveness and mitigate any adverse impact on the landscape.
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	++	++	++	Well integrated development and GI which incorporates existing green and landscape features will enhance the built environment at the SUEs.
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	?	?	?	The impact on climate change is difficult to predict but increased tree and vegetation cover could improve carbon storage.
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of				Open space and vegetation can help reduce air

local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	+	+	+	pollution.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	+	+	+	GI and biodiversity provision will be considered in conjunction with water. Multi-functional GI such as SUDs will enhance water quality and reduce the risk of source and diffuse water pollution from surface water run-off.
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	+	+	+	GI and biodiversity provision will be considered in conjunction with water. Multi-functional GI such as SUDs will reduce flood risk.
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	0	0	0	
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	0	0	0	
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	0	0	0	
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	++	++	++	GI is an important part of the infrastructure required to ensure development is delivered sustainably.

OBJECTIVE 4: QUALITY OF DEVELOPMENT

To secure high quality development that is well integrated with the existing towns by :

- Requiring high standards of urban design to reflect and create distinctive local character and diversity.
- Integrating designs which reduce the risk and fear of crime.
- Integrating development into the countryside setting through appropriate siting, landscaping and buffering especially for the Rothwell Gullet.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	+	+	+	Ensuring good quality development and sound urban design principles will create safe routes with clear legibility which improves accessibility.
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	++	++	++	High standards of urban design will be reflected in quality housing which is consistent with local need and character.
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	0	0	0	
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	++	++	++	High quality design can provide for safer environments. Good urban design incorporates Planning Out Crime principles and will result in safer public spaces reducing the likelihood and fear of crime.
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	++	High quality design can be conducive to community development and cohesion, for example active vibrant streets and space can boost social interaction and mingling.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	++	++	++	High quality design is an import factor in creating liveable communities.

<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+	Appropriate landscaping and buffering can deliver new and enhanced biodiversity habitats.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	0	0	0	High quality design and careful siting, landscaping and buffering can mitigate the adverse impact on the landscape.
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	+	+	+	High quality design can complement cultural heritage and maximise existing assets.
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	++	++	++	High quality design will ensure a built environment which is attractive, distinctive and sustainable.
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	0	0	0	
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	+	+	+	The need to travel by private car can be reduced through good design and connectivity.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	0	0	0	Good design can reduce the possible incidence of pollution
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	+	+	+	Water efficiency measures can be incorporated into the necessary quality design requirements.
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	+	+	+	Energy efficiency measures can be incorporated into design criteria
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	+	+	+	Renewable energy measures can be incorporated into design criteria
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	+	+	+	Waste collection and recycling facilities can be incorporated into design criteria

<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	0	0	0	
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	0	0	0	
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	+	+	+	Good design can improve access to town centres
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	+	+	+	Quality design will ensure suitable and sustainable new infrastructure is delivered.

OBJECTIVE 5: SAFEGUARDING PEOPLE AND RESOURCES

To encourage environmentally friendly forms of development by:

- Making efficient use of land and safeguarding the amenity of residents.
- Encouraging investment in sites and buildings in Desborough town centre.
- Encouraging flexible building designs and live/work units that can be adapted over time.
- Promoting energy efficiency, green living, renewable energy initiatives, environmentally efficient buildings, recycling and waste reduction.
- Controlling flood risk and incorporating Sustainable Drainage Systems.
- Controlling contamination and pollution of water, land and air, as well as noise, vibration and light pollution and ensuring they do not damage natural systems.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	0	0	0	
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	+	+	+	The objective seeks adaptable homes which protect residential amenity and encourages live/work units.

Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	0	0	0	
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	0	0	0	
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	++	++	++	Protecting the amenity of residents and promoting green living will boost liveability. Controlling and minimising pollution will provide a healthier environment
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+	The objective stipulates that natural systems will be protected from contamination and pollution.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	0	0	0	
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	0	0	0	
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	+	++	++	Environmentally conscious forms of development are likely to contribute towards long term benefits in terms of climate change.
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	+	+	+	The objective stipulates that development will guard against contamination and pollution of air. Environmentally conscious forms of development are likely to contribute towards long term benefits

				in terms of reduced air pollution.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	+	++	++	Controlling contamination and pollution will have benefits for water quality.
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	++	++	++	Efficient use of water and introduction of SUDS will improve water conservation, re-use and reduce flood risk.
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	+	+	+	The objective strives for efficient use of land.
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	+	+	+	Efficient use of land will maintain minerals resources,
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	+	++	++	Environmentally conscious forms of development will reduce energy use
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	+	+	+	Environmentally friendly forms of development could incorporate renewable energy measures.
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	+	++	++	Development will encourage reduced waste production and increased recycling.
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	+	+	+	Encouraging investment in Desborough town centre may generate employment opportunities.
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	0	0	0	
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	+	+	+	Encouraging investment in Desborough town centre will seek to deliver regeneration and encourage residents of existing and new homes to use the town centre.
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	+	+	+	The use of SUDS will be an important part of the infrastructure required to deliver sustainable growth.

OBJECTIVE 6: INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

To secure new or improved infrastructure and facilities by:

- Ensuring that the costs of essential infrastructure are met by the development.
- Phasing the development with the provision of infrastructure and facilities.
- Identifying opportunities for infrastructure improvements and accessibility to services.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	++	++	++	Ensuring necessary infrastructure is provided will improve access to services and facilities.
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	+	+	+	New housing will benefit from the timely provision of necessary infrastructure.
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	0	0	0	
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	++	++	++	Provision of community infrastructure at an early stage will help boost community cohesiveness.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	+	+	+	Adequate infrastructure can help social and economic development.
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	++	++	++	Sufficient infrastructure provision including green, water, biodiversity, community and transport infrastructure will deliver clear liveability benefits.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+	The requirements for GI and the SUDS delivered as part of the water infrastructure requirements will enhance biodiversity.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its	0	0	0	

contribution to the setting and character of settlements				
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	++	++	++	New infrastructure can improve the quality of the built environment whilst public realm improvements to existing built areas will raise the quality of the built environment.
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	0	0	0	
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	0	0	0	
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	+	+	+	Adequate and timely provision of water infrastructure, including SUDS can improve water quality.
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	+	+	+	Adequate and timely provision of water infrastructure, including SUDS, will reduce flood risk and may involve water harvesting and re-use.
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	+	+	+	New infrastructure may involve renewable energy sources.
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from	++	++	++	Adequate & efficient infrastructure is essential to a healthy economy.

unequal access to jobs				New transport infrastructure will serve the employment development at Rothwell and at Desborough investment in town centre public realm should create investment and employment opportunities.
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	+	+	+	Adequate & efficient infrastructure is essential to a healthy economy which stimulates wealth creation.
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	+	+	+	Town centre infrastructure, particularly at Desborough, will be enhanced as part of the developments, boosting vitality and viability.
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	++	++	++	This objective strives for the provision of adequate and efficient infrastructure which is essential to the delivery of sustainable communities.

Sustainability Appraisal of the Plan Policies

POLICY 1: DEVELOPMENT OF THE TWO TOWNS / URBAN EXTENSIONS				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Development principles ▪ Self containment & individuality of settlements but with improved connectivity ▪ Character of urban extensions 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	+	++	++	Providing for greater self containment within the two towns will maximise the opportunity to access services and increase opportunities
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	+	++	++	Taking account of the needs of the market area will benefit the wider community
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	+	+	+	Access to primary health facilities will be shared between the towns, access to acute care will necessitate the need to travel
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	+	Greater self containment will increase a sense of community whilst respecting the individuality of the two towns
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	+	+	+	Greater access to employment and educational provision will provide greater opportunities to increase individual potential
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	+	+	+	A well designed development with greater self containment and sense of place will create an environment which people will want to live and work in
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space	-	-	-	Development will impact upon existing habitats unless appropriate mitigation is undertaken

networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy				
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	?	?	?	Development will bring about landscape change but seeking to enhance the individuality of the towns will respect the setting and character
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	-	-	-	Development will impact upon existing features though could provide for enhancement
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	+	+	+	Respecting the individuality of the two towns will need to be incorporated into design criteria
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	?	?	?	Development will inevitable result in greenhouse gas emissions and use of energy and natural resources during construction of the SUEs. Greater self containment should reduce the need to travel
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	?	?	?	Greater self containment should reduce the need to travel
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	0	0	0	Measures have been taken in later policies to mitigate any potential adverse impacts on water quality arising from the development.
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	0	0	0	Measures have been taken in later policies to mitigate any potential adverse impacts on flood risk and storm water runoff arising from the development.
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	Measures have been taken in later policies to mitigate the inevitable take of land and soil required for the urban extensions.
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	Measures have been taken in later policies to mitigate the inevitable take of land and soil required for the urban extensions.
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	+	+	+	Greater self containment should reduce the need to travel
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy				

generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	+	+	+	Greater self containment should reduce the need to travel
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	+	++	++	Greater self containment will provide better access to employment opportunities
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	+	++	++	Greater self containment will provide better opportunities for investment
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	+	++	++	Greater self containment will provide better opportunities for investment
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	0	0	0	Greater self containment will provide opportunities for better access and new services

POLICY 2: ROTHWELL URBAN EXTENSION				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ An Urban Extension to Rothwell ▪ Location of Urban Extension ▪ Outlines what development the Urban Extension will comprise 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	+	++	++	The allocation of the site will support the development of sustainable transport systems
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	+	++	++	The provision of 700 dwellings will promote greater access to housing generally
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups	?	?	?	Uncertain impact on health.

and different areas.				
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	+	+	+	Good design which uses planning out crime principles will impact on crime levels.
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	+	The site relates well to the existing structure of the town
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	+	+	+	The provision of employment land close to the A6 is likely to give rise to greater employment based opportunity
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	+	+	+	The site is close to existing facilities and will be supported by a range of additional facilities
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+	Whilst it is recognised that any greenfield development will result in the loss of land, which potentially provides habitat for biodiversity, the Rothwell North site provides an opportunity for the enhancement of biodiversity, particularly to the north of the site through provision of a buffer to Rothwell Gullet, and provision of new GI. It must be noted that the current agricultural use of the site (arable fields) means that it currently makes a limited contribution to biodiversity.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	-	-	-	A major negative impact is possible on landscape, particularly at the Rothwell North site as any greenfield development of this size will inevitably change the local landscape. To mitigate this site selection has sought to allocate development to land with lesser landscape sensitivity. Additionally, structural landscaping, buffering and GI may mitigate the detrimental impact on the local landscape.
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural	0	0	0	The SUE Methodology Paper addresses how issues of coalescence of the two towns and

value and their settings				landscape views were considered and any adverse impacts mitigated where possible.
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	+	+	+	The site can be integrated within the town
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	?	?	?	<p>The impact on climate change of this policy development is unclear.</p> <p>Whilst a detrimental impact on climate change is inevitable during the construction period, for example through energy and resource consumption, the net impact of the development in its entirety could have a positive impact on climate change through ensuring sustainability is imbedded into the SUEs.</p> <p>The location of the Rothwell SUE in a sustainable location with employment within walking distance to residential areas should reduce the need to travel by private car.</p>
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	+	+	+	Development is likely to reduce traffic flows through the town with the provision of a new road linking the A6 and B576.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	0	0	0	
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	+	+	+	The site is not within a flood risk zone
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	-	-	-	A greenfield development of this scale will inevitably involve the use of land and soil. This has been mitigated by policies which ensure the efficient use of land and by site selection on soil which is not of optimum productivity.

Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	-	-	-	Any development of this scale will inevitably involve the use of minerals for construction.
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	+	+	+	Large urban extensions enable provision of economies of scale
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	+	++	++	The provision of employment land will assist the local economy and reduce the need to travel.
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	+	+	++	Easy access to the A6 and A14 will encourage investment
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	+	+	++	Easier access to the town centre would improve viability
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	+	+	+	The site maximises the use of the existing infrastructure

POLICY 3: DESBOROUGH URBAN EXTENSION				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ An Urban Extension to Desborough ▪ Location of Urban Extension ▪ Outlines what development the Urban Extension will comprise 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and				The allocation of the site will support the

sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	+	++	++	development of sustainable transport systems
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	+	++	++	The provision of 700 dwellings will promote greater access to a range of housing stock
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	?	?	?	Uncertain impact on health.
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	+	+	+	Good design which uses planning out crime principles will impact on crime levels.
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	++	++	++	Additional development will give rise to improved community provision
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	?	?	+	The extension will improve accessibility to the town centre improving opportunities and skills
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	+	++	++	Additional development will improve access to services and facilities
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+	Whilst it is recognised that any greenfield development will result in the loss of land, which potentially provides habitat for biodiversity, the Desborough North site provides an opportunity for the enhancement of biodiversity. New on site GI will be created with green corridors extending into existing biodiversity resources and surrounding green areas. Moreover, it must be noted that the current agricultural use of the site (pastoral grazing fields) means that it currently makes a fairly limited contribution to biodiversity.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	-	-	-	A negative impact is possible on landscape as any greenfield development of this size will inevitably change the local landscape. To mitigate this site selection has sought to

				allocate development to land with minimal landscape sensitivity and minimal existing landscape merit. Additionally, structural landscaping, buffering and GI may mitigate the detrimental impact on the local landscape.
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	The SUE Methodology Paper addresses how issues of coalescence of the two towns and landscape views were considered and any adverse impacts mitigated where possible.
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	+	+	+	The site can be integrated within the town
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	?	?	?	The impact on climate change of this policy development is unclear. Whilst a detrimental impact on climate change is inevitable during the construction period, for example through energy and resource consumption, the net impact of the development in its entirety could have a positive impact on climate change through ensuring sustainability is imbedded into the SUEs. The location of the Desborough SUE in a sustainable location with enhanced links to Desborough Town Centre should reduce the need to travel by private car.
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	+	+	+	Provision of a pedestrian footbridge will reduce the need to travel short distances by private car.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	0	0	0	
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate				The site is not within a flood risk zone

water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	+	+	+	
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	-	-	-	A greenfield development of this scale will inevitably involve the use of land and soil. This has been mitigated by policies which ensure the efficient use of land and by site selection on soil which is not of optimum productivity.
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	-	-	-	Any development of this scale will inevitably involve the use of minerals for construction.
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	+	+	+	Large urban extensions provide a greater opportunity to introduce energy efficient design
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	+	+	+	Better access to the town centre will assist in diversifying the local economy.
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	+	+	+	Better access to the town centre will assist the local economy and providing live/work units is conducive to localised wealth generation
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	+	++	++	Better access to the town centre will assist the local economy and improve vitality and viability
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	+	+	+	Site locations maximise the use of the existing infrastructure

POLICY 4: ACCESSIBILITY				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improved connectivity and accessibility ▪ Road junction improvements ▪ Measures to encourage modal shift ▪ Provision of a pedestrian rail bridge at Desborough 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	++	++	++	Improved connection for all which will enable people to better access services, facilities and the employment market
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	+	+	+	Improved access to health facilities is provided as well as opportunities to pursue healthier lifestyles
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	0	0	0	
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	+	+	+	Good accessibility to educational facilities can encourage people to continue in education.
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	+	+	+	The provision of sustainable transport would reduce congestion and need to travel
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	0	0	0	
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character				

and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	0	0	0	
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	0	0	0	
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	+	+	+	Reducing congestion and directing heavy traffic away from the town will improve. Measures to ensure the CSS modal shifts targets are achieved will reduce emissions from private cars.
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	0	0	0	Improving pedestrian and cycle links and measure to encourage modal shift may reduce use of private vehicles for short distance journeys.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	0	0	0	
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	0	0	0	
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	+	+	+	Provision of alternative means of transport and access to local services should reduce the need to travel
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				

Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	+	+	+	Employment requires good transportation links
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	+	+	+	Employment requires good transportation links
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	+	+	+	Maximising accessibility between the two towns is an important factor in securing local vitality
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	+	+	+	Maximising the use of existing road infrastructure is an important factor in securing local vitality

POLICY 5: EMPLOYMENT				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Provision of 4ha of employment land at Rothwell ▪ Development at Desborough to focus on town centre regeneration ▪ Provision for live / work units 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	+	++	++	Greater access will be provided to a wider range of employment opportunities at both towns; Rothwell's SUE will include 4ha of B1 and B2 employment uses; Desborough's town centre regeneration should result in employment opportunities and improved accessibility. Connectivity and accessibility between the two towns will also be improved.
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups	0	+	+	As more accessible employment is delivered in proximity to residential areas this should

and different areas.				encourage people to walk and cycle to work.
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	+	Provision of a range of employment types will provide greater opportunities to live and work within the local area. An improved town centre offer in Desborough will foster an improved sense of community.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	+	++	++	Provision of a range of employment types will provide greater opportunities to gain skills and work within the local area. In particular the policy seeks to diversify the employment offer at Rothwell and attract high quality jobs based in well designed B1 and B2 units.
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	0	0	0	
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	0	0	0	
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	?	?	?	Uncertain impact. New employment units at Rothwell may have an adverse impact on the landscape. However, this has been mitigated by the site selection and the policy which stipulates that units must be well designed and not negatively affect the character of the area.
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	+	+	+	At Rothwell the policy states that employment units must be well designed.

				At Desborough town centre regeneration will enhance the built environment and public realm.
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	+	+	+	The policy aims to deliver lower levels of out commuting and increased pedestrian and cyclist accessibility and connectivity which should reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	+	+	+	The policy aims to deliver lower levels of out commuting and increased pedestrian and cyclist accessibility and connectivity which should reduce greenhouse air pollution
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	0	0	0	
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	0	0	0	
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	?	?	?	Uncertain impact on waste.
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	+	++	++	The provision of a wider range of employment opportunities will benefit the local communities
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and	+	++	++	The provision of employment sites will improve opportunities for investment. The requirement for live / work units will provide

qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors				flexible space for small businesses and encourage entrepreneurship.
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	+	++	++	At Rothwell more locally based economic uses may improve town centre vitality and viability through encouraging people to live, work and shop in the town. At Desborough the policy seeks to direct investment, employment opportunities and regeneration to the town centre.
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	?	?	?	The employment allocation will place pressures on local infrastructure, though this can be mitigated by the policies covering infrastructure and phasing.

POLICY 6: RETAIL				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Provision of a local shopping provision at each Urban Extension ▪ Criteria outlining what this provision can consist of 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	0	+	+	Providing locally based service provision will reduce the need to travel
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	0	0	0	
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	+	Service provision in the form of local shopping provisions which may include a public house and crèche will help to nurture a sense of belonging.

Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	+	+	+	The provision of local shops and facilities enhances liveability by providing walkable provision.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	0	0	0	
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	0	0	0	
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	+	+	+	Local service centres can become a focal point for communities
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	0	0	0	Providing locally based services may reduce the need to travel.
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	?	?	?	Uncertain impact on air quality.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	0	0	0	
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	0	0	0	
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	

Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	?	?	?	Providing locally based services will reduce the need to travel
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	Uncertain impact on waste.
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	+	+	+	Retail provision could create some employment opportunities.
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	0	0	0	
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	+	+	+	Providing for day to day needs only will not compete against town centre retailing
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	0	0	0	

POLICY 7: NEW HOMES				
Key elements of policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Housing allocations, density, mix and affordability 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	+	+	+	Increased density will maximise opportunities to secure efficient sustainable systems
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	+	+	+	Varying individual plot sizes and densities will provide for greater housing choice

Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	0	0	0	
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	+	+	+	Good design which uses planning out crime principles will impact on crime levels.
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	+	Ensuring affordable homes are integrated and indistinguishable will enhance community mix and cohesion.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	+	+	+	A mix of quality homes will enhance liveability.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	-	-	-	Some habitat will be lost but through maintaining densities in accordance with PPS3 the loss of habitat will be limited and further habitats and green space will be created
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	?	?	?	Respecting the existing density of the towns will limit the impact on the landscape
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	?	?	?	Good design will be driven by the need to effectively develop land
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	0	0	0	
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	?	?	?	Efficient use of land and mixed use development will limit the need to travel
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground				

and river waters	0	0	0	
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	0	0	0	
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	++	++	++	Efficient use of land will minimise greenfield land take-up
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	?	?	?	Uncertain impact on minerals.
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	0	0	0	
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	0	0	0	
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	0	0	0	
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	+	+	+	Maximising the use of existing infrastructure

POLICY 8: WATER USE				
Key elements of policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improvements to water supply infrastructure ▪ Requirements for water efficiency and re-use measures 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	0	0	0	
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	0	0	0	
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	0	0	0	
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	0	0	0	
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+	Rainwater harvesting and storage areas could be used multi-functionally to deliver biodiversity benefits.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements.	0	0	0	As stated in Policy 9, below, SUDS and rainwater harvesting measures can be used to improve landscape design and the setting of development,

				mitigating the adverse impact on landscape.
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	+	+	+	Rainwater harvesting and storage areas could be used multi-functionally to deliver aesthetic benefits which improve the quality and appearance of the built environment.
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	+	+	+	Measures to conserve water will reduce water wastage and by association reduce the power needed to process, supply and heat the water which would have used.
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	0	0	0	
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	++	++	++	The policy ensures delivery of water supply infrastructure will ensure continuity and quality of supply. The recycling of water will be managed to ensure that there is no adverse impact on the water environment or biodiversity.
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	++	++	++	The policy stipulates stringent water efficiency measures and methods for the collection and re-use of water. Water efficiency will be a key plank of sustainability for all development, not just residential units.
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	

Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	++	++	++	The policy encourages water conservation and minimises water use, and thereby wasting water.
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	0	0	0	
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	0	0	0	
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	0	0	0	
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	++	++	++	Water supply infrastructure, including water harvesting measures, is a key component of the infrastructure necessary for delivering sustainable development.

POLICY 9: SURFACE WATER MANAGEMENT AND FLOODING

Key elements of policy:

- Development to seek to enhance ecological quality of watercourses and have no adverse impact on these and the nearby SSSI
- Requirement for a FRA
- Requirement for SUDs schemes

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyo</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	0	0	0	
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	

Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	+	+	+	The policy protects residents from the risk of flooding which could have obvious detrimental impacts on health as ultimately one can drown and perish in a flood.
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	0	0	0	
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	+	+	+	SUDS generally improve the local environment and promote greener, healthier environments. SUDS will be delivered as multi-functional spaces thereby providing open space and liveability benefits.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+	SUDS will be delivered as multi-functional spaces and comprise biodiversity functions, which could result in the enhancement of habitats and creation of new habitats, for example wetlands or wet meadows.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	0/+	0/+	0/+	SUDS can be used to improve landscape design and the setting of development.
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	+	+	+	SUDS can be used to improve the built environment.
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	0	0	0	

<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	0	0	0	
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	++	++	++	SUDS can help recharge underground water supplies and main watercourses, and reduce the risk of diffuse and source pollution from surface water runoff during extreme rainfall events. The policy seeks an improvement to the ecological and general quality of the key watercourses close to the plan area.
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	++	++	++	The policy is designed to protect future and existing residents from the risk of flooding.
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	0	0	0	
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	0	0	0	
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	0	0	0	

Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	++	++	++	The policy ensures the provision of necessary infrastructure to manage the risk of flooding.
---	----	----	----	--

POLICY 10: FOUL DRAINAGE AND SEWAGE				
Key elements of policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Protection of water environment from wastewater ▪ Provision of wastewater infrastructure required by the North Northants Water Cycle Strategy 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyo</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	0	0	0	
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	+	+	+	The policy will ensure wastewater infrastructure is in place which will prevent any potential exceeding of capacity which could result in a pollution incident which could damage human health. The policy rules out interim measures, such as on site storage of sewage, which could have adverse impacts on health should a pollution incident occur.
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	0	0	0	
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant				Protecting the water environment from

environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	+	+	+	wastewater pollution brings liveability benefits. The policy rules out interim measures, such as on site storage of sewage, which could have adverse impacts on amenity and liveability.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	0	0	0	
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	0	0	0	
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	0	0	0	
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	0	0	0	
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	+	+	+	The policy rules out interim measures, such as on site storage of sewage, which could have adverse impacts on air quality.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	++	++	++	The policy ensures that development will have no detrimental impact on the water environment. Without this policy there would be a risk to the water quality of the surrounding watercourses from wastewater as a result of the development.
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	++	++	++	The provision of adequate water infrastructure will ensure effective water management and reduce the risk of a flooding incident from wastewater.
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	

Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	0	0	0	
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	0	0	0	
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	0	0	0	
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	++	++	++	Wastewater infrastructure is a crucial element of the infrastructure required to enable the development of the SUEs. This policy has a very positive impact on infrastructure provision and ensuring capacity is not exceeded.

POLICY 11: COMMUNITY FACILITIES				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requirements for on and off site community infrastructure provision, including contributions towards Borough-wide facilities. 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and				New, improved and appropriately located facilities

sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	+	++	++	and transportation will provide community facilities that are accessible to all.
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	++	++	++	Providing open space, GI, recreation facilities and leisure services will help to promote healthier lifestyles.
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	+	+	+	Providing facilities will reduce incidence of crime and anti-social behaviour.
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	++	++	++	Providing new and improved facilities will foster an enhanced sense of community, increased accessibility to recreational and social assets for all and community ownership of facilities. The policy stipulates that provision will be made in the early phases of development, meaning a major positive impact is possible in the short term.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	++	++	++	The provision of the required facilities will improve the quality of lives in the community and enhance the built environment with open spaces. The policy stipulates that provision will be made in the early phases of development, meaning a major positive impact is possible in the short term.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+	Increased open space and GI, delivered in harmony with Policy 12 (GI) and Policy 13 (Biodiversity) will provide enhanced habitats for biodiversity
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	0/+	0/+	0/+	Increased open space and GI will increase opportunities to enhance the quality of the landscape, reflecting the character of the surrounding area
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and				GI can enhance the setting of historical and

areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	+	+	+	culturally significant assets.
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	+	+	+	Well planned open spaces and recreational facilities can enhance the built environment and can create a sense of place
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	+	+	+	Local leisure and recreational facilities and spaces will access by walking and cycling reducing the need to travel by car and thereby reducing vehicle emissions.
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	+	+	+	Local leisure and recreational facilities and spaces will access by walking and cycling reducing the need to travel by car and thereby reducing vehicle emissions.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	0	0	0	
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	0	0	0	
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	+	+	+	Some employment opportunities and different types of jobs will be created through the provision of facilities
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which				Some employment opportunities and different

are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	+	+	+	types of jobs will be created through the provision of facilities. Facilities may attract visitors into the area. Housing and development set in attractive green areas can increase property prices, catalyse investment and attract affluent residents which can in turn raise the local tax base.
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	0	0	0	
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	++	++	++	Provision of adequate community infrastructure is an essential part of delivering sustainable communities

POLICY 12; GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE (GI)				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Requirements for on site GI to comprise an accessible, connected network of multi-functional GI ▪ Requirement for extension and improvement of the Desborough Green Space at Desborough ▪ Requirement for a multi-functional buffer at Rothwell Gullet ▪ Requirements for off-site contributions for local GI network 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyo</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	++	++	++	A key aim of the policy is to improve accessibility to GI and natural spaces for new and existing residents.
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	++	++	++	Provision of an accessible GI network will provide the opportunity for people to live a more active lifestyle through encouraging walking and cycling. Proximity to open space and nature has recognised health and well being benefits.
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of				

crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	+	GI resources can act as focal points for social interaction and boost community cohesion.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	++	++	++	The provision of GI will provide more liveable communities and opportunities to access the countryside. A network of quality GI, accessible open spaces and flourishing wildlife will create a green, breathable and liveable environment for the benefit of new and existing residents to enjoy.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+/**	The provision of GI, especially along important corridors like the River Ise, will improve habitats and people's access to wildlife. The Policy, in conjunction with Policy 13, Biodiversity, will deliver a net gain in biodiversity. There is potential for the benefits to biodiversity to be majorly positive over time should new habitats and connectivity become established and flourish.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	+	+	+	Integrating green infrastructure in new development will enhance local distinctiveness and mitigate any adverse impact on the landscape. The policy seeks the provision of multi-purpose GI areas that respect local landscape character.
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	+	+	+	GI can enhance the setting of historical and culturally significant assets.
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	++	++	++	Well integrated development and Green Infrastructure which incorporates existing green and landscape features will enhance the built environment at the SUEs.

Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	+	+	+	The impact on climate change is difficult to predict but increased tree and vegetation cover could improve carbon storage. Increased accessible and attractive pedestrian and cycle routes will encourage modal shift which in turn should reduce vehicle emissions.
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	+	+	+	Open space and vegetation can help reduce air pollution. Increased accessible and attractive pedestrian and cycle routes will encourage modal shift which in turn should reduce vehicle emissions.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	+	+	+	Green Infrastructure and biodiversity provision will be considered in conjunction with water. Multi-functional Green Infrastructure such as SUDs will enhance water quality and reduce the risk of source and diffuse water pollution from surface water run-off.
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	+	+	+	Green Infrastructure and biodiversity provision will be considered in conjunction with water. Multi-functional Green Infrastructure such as SUDs will reduce flood risk.
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	+	+	+	Using land multi-functionally, for example combining recreation, biodiversity and flood attenuation uses will reduce the amount of land needed to deliver these functions.
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	

Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	0	0	0	
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	+	+	+	Housing and development set in attractive green areas can increase property prices, catalyse investment and attract affluent residents which can in turn raise the local tax base.
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	0	0	0	
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	++	++	++	GI is an important part of the infrastructure required to ensure development is delivered sustainably.

POLICY 13: BIODIVERSITY				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Measures to ensure development delivers a net gain in biodiversity ▪ Prioritise measures outlined in the Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan ▪ Requirements for on and off site measures to enhance biodiversity to include a buffer at Rothwell Gullet and improvements to the Desborough Green Space at Desborough 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyo</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	+	+	+	The policy will enhance accessibility to wildlife and the countryside.
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups	+	+	+	Access to biodiversity and the natural environment is known to provide mental health

and different areas.				and well being benefits.
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	0	0	0	
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	++	++	++	A network of accessible open spaces and flourishing wildlife will create a green, breathable and liveable environment for the benefit of new and existing residents to enjoy. Generally speaking, people love wildlife.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+/>++	<p>Whilst it is recognised any greenfield development will result in the loss of land, which potentially provides habitat for biodiversity, this policy ensures that the AAP will impact positively on biodiversity despite the loss of open land.</p> <p>It must be noted that the current agricultural use of each site (arable fields at Rothwell North and pastoral grazing at Desborough North) means that they currently make a limited contribution to biodiversity.</p> <p>Policy 13 will deliver a net gain in biodiversity through habitat improvement and creation and enhanced habitat connectivity. Importantly the policy also prioritises the targets and principles in the Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan 2nd Edition (2008).</p> <p>There is the potential for the benefits to biodiversity to be majorly positive over time</p>

				should new habitats and connectivity become established and flourish.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	+	+	+	Biodiversity habitats are intrinsically linked to landscape character and local distinctiveness.
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	+	+	+	Integrating biodiversity features into the urban form and landscaping of the SUEs, including the multi-functional use of GI, will enhance the quality and the distinctiveness of the built environment.
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	?	?	?	The impact on climate change is difficult to predict but increased tree and vegetation cover could improve carbon storage.
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	+	+	+	Trees and vegetation can help reduce air pollution.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	+	+	+	Improved biodiversity is intrinsically linked to the quality of water and the local watercourses and water environment.
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	+	+	+	The creation of new standing water for biodiversity and flood prevention functions (e.g. SUDS) will impact positively on water management and reducing flood risk.
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	+	+	+	Biodiversity is integral to supporting natural systems and soil quality.
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy				

generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	0	0	0	
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	0	0	0	
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	0	0	0	
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	0	0	0	

POLICY 14: SCHOOLS				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Rothwell development to provide 2.13 of land for educational purposes at Montsaye Community College ▪ Primary school provision at Desborough 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	+	++	++	Montsaye College provides secondary education for the two towns. Improvements to connectivity between the towns will assist in access to this educational facility. Access to primary school provision at Desborough will be improved through either of the 2 options presented in the policy for

				enhanced provision.
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	+	+	+	Extension of Montsaye school will provide additional sporting facilities and the opportunities to live healthier lifestyles. Measures will be introduced to encourage walking and cycling to school.
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	+	Schools are an important local facility, provide people with a place to interact and can be important in engendering a sense of community.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	++	++	++	Quality educational environments facilitate a good education which provides the foundation for skills in later life.
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	+	+	+	Schools in accessible locations, walkable to residents of the urban extensions will encourage walking and increase the vitality of the streets. Schools also provide outdoor open space which brings liveability benefits.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	0	0	0	
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	0	0	0	
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	0	0	0	
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	0	0	0	
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases				The policy will encourage accessing schools by

and protect people from the effects of climate change	0	+	+	means other than the private motor car, thereby reducing carbon emissions.
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	0	+	+	The policy will encourage accessing schools by means other than the private motor car, thereby reducing carbon emissions.
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	0	0	0	
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	0	0	0	
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	+	+	+	The allocation of land for an extension to educational facilities at the existing Montsaye Community College prevents the need to allocate any further greenfield land for a new facility at either town in the plan period.
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	+	+	+	A limited number of employment opportunities will arise from an expanded educational offer.
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	+	+	+	Provision of quality educational facilities will enhance educational attainment which will have positive long term impacts on wealth. Additionally good schools can attract wealthy residents to move to the area.
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	0	0	0	

Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	++	++	++	Ensuring educational infrastructure has capacity to meet the population growth is a key element of infrastructure provision.
---	----	----	----	--

POLICY 15: GENERAL POLICY PRINCIPLES				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sustainability principles for the new developments ▪ Development is required to respect and respond to the existing character of the towns and landscape 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	+	++	++	The use of development principles can secure the development of accessible sustainable communities. High quality design will increase accessibility of key services and seek to reduce the need to travel
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	+	+	+	High quality sustainable design will deliver flexible and adaptable homes which meet current and future needs.
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	0	0	0	
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	+	+	+	High quality design using planning out crime principles will impact on crime and fear of crime.
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	+	High quality design will increase community cohesion and provide local opportunities to live, work and play.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential	++	++	++	The creation of a high quality environment will create liveable urban extensions with a sense of place.

amenity				The policy principles will raise the quality of the development.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	0	+	++	GI and SUDs can be used multi-functionally to enhance biodiversity. There is the potential for the benefits to biodiversity to be majorly positive over time should new habitats and connectivity become established and flourish.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	+	+	+	Development will respect the existing characteristics of the landscape.
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	+	+	+	High quality development can complement existing heritage and historic and cultural assets.
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	++	++	++	Quality design will enhance the built environment
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	+	++	++	Quality, sustainable design will reduce the effects of climate change through sustainable building and local provision of key services and facilities will reduce the need to travel
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	+	+	+	Quality, sustainable design and local provision of key services and facilities will reduce the need to travel
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	+	+	+	Sustainable design principles should enable protection and enhancement of water quality.
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	+	+	+	Water use minimisation will be promoted.
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non	+	++	++	Quality, sustainable design will reduce the effects of climate change through sustainable building and

renewable energy sources				also it will reduce the need to travel
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	+	+	+	Sustainable design principles should enable waste minimisation and encourage recycling.
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	0	0	0	
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	0	0	0	
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	0	0	0	SUEs will have a complimentary role to the town centres and not detract from their vitality and viability.
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	0	0	0	

POLICY 16: PUBLIC REALM AND PUBLIC ART				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Aspirations for quality public realm and public art in both Urban Extensions ▪ Contributions required for public realm enhancements to Desborough town centre especially around the Market Place ▪ Improvements to Rothwell town centre public realm 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	++	++	++	Public realm improvements will encourage links between the extensions and town centres, integrating the urban extensions and providing attractive, accessible links.

Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet their housing needs	0	0	0	
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	0	0	0	
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	+	+	+	Public realm improvements can create safer, more vibrant and naturally overlooked spaces thereby impacting on crime and fear of crime. Quality public realm can create a sense of pride of place thereby reducing incidences of antisocial behaviour.
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	++	++	++	Public realm improvements can create a sense of pride of place and foster community ownership of spaces. Enhanced public spaces provide a focal point for social interaction and community activities. Public realm is particularly key to the aim of regenerating Desborough town centre with the goal of giving the community a town centre to be proud of.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	0	0	0	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	++	++	++	High quality public realm is key to delivering attractive and liveable places. Public art can provide interest, variety and enjoyment.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	0	0	0	
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	0	0	0	

Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	++	++	++	Public realm improvements will help to improve the environment and integrate the extension with the town centre. Public realm enhancements can improve the setting and appreciation of existing built heritage and buildings of architectural or cultural merit. Better connectivity will create links between the towns heritage and the urban extensions
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	++	++	++	Public realm is an integral part of the built environment. Public realm enhancements to existing areas combined with quality public space in the new developments will impact positively on the built environment of each town. Public art can add interest, variety and enjoyment to the built form.
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	0	0	0	
<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	0	0	0	
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	0	0	0	
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	0	0	0	
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	

<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	?	?	?	Public realm improvements could catalyse regeneration in Desborough town centre which could in turn create employment opportunities.
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	+	+	+	Inward investment is more likely if high quality public realm exists which can act as a catalyst for regeneration and wealth creation. Economically, investment in public realm has been shown to improve the economic vitality of areas by attracting further investment, shoppers and visitors and catalyse investment and regeneration.
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	++	++	++	Public realm improvements will help to improve the existing town centre environments, particularly in Desborough, and integrate the extensions with the town centres. Greater integration will boost the town centres as new residents use the shops, services and facilities therein.
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	+	+	+	Public realm improvements will improve the legibility, accessibility and use of existing infrastructure, e.g. streets, pedestrian routes and public spaces.

POLICY 17: PHASING AND OBLIGATIONS				
Key elements of the policy:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requirement for a timetabled schedule of services, facilities and infrastructure provision for each Urban Extension 				
SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OBJECTIVES	IMPACT			COMMENTARY / MITIGATION
	SHORT	MEDIUM	LONG	
<i>Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</i>				
Accessibility: enable people all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities	++	++	++	The use of planning obligations and phasing will ensure infrastructure necessary to ensure good accessibility, including transport and GI improvements, are delivered in step with growth.
Housing: Providing the opportunity for people to meet				The use of planning agreements will ensure

their housing needs	+	+	+	appropriate affordable housing is provided and that housing meets local needs and demand.
Health: Improve overall levels of physical and mental health; reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas.	0	0	0	
Crime: Reduce the incidences of crime and the fear of crime	0	0	0	
Community: Value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community whilst respecting diversity	+	+	+	The use of planning agreements can offset the negative impacts of the development and the measures identified will seek to integrate new and existing residents in the community.
Skills: Assist people in gaining the skill to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to society and the economy	+	+	+	
Liveability: To create healthy, clean and pleasant environments for people to enjoy living, working and recreating in and to protect and enhance residential amenity	+	+	+	The use of planning agreements to secure the requirements of policies, for example GI, will enhance liveability for existing and future residents.
<i>Effective protection of the environment</i>				
Biodiversity: Maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species and their habitats including those specifically protected, and create new green space networks for wildlife to flourish and people to enjoy	+	+	+	The use of planning agreements to secure the requirements of policies, including requirements relating to Biodiversity and GI, will have a positive impact on biodiversity.
Landscape: Maintain and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of the landscape, including its contribution to the setting and character of settlements	0	0	0	The use of planning agreements can mitigate the potential negative impacts of the development, for example the requirement for a buffer at Rothwell Gullet.
Cultural heritage: Protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological, geological and cultural value and their settings	+	+	+	The use of planning agreements to deliver public realm improvements, particularly in Desborough town centre, will enhance built heritage.
Built Environment: Maintain and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the built environment	+	+	+	The use of planning agreements to deliver public realm improvements, particularly in Desborough town centre, will enhance built heritage.
Climate change: Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect people from the effects of climate change	0	0	0	

<i>Prudent use of natural resources</i>				
Air: Reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere	0	0	0	
Water quality: Maintain and improve the quality of ground and river waters	+	+	+	The use of planning agreements to require water environment and biodiversity requirements will enhance water quality.
Water conservation and Management: Ensure adequate water supply, maximise water efficiency and reduce the risk of flooding	0	0	0	
Soil and Land: Ensure the efficient use of land and maintain the resource of productive soil	0	0	0	
Minerals: Maintain the stock of minerals	0	0	0	
Energy use: Minimise energy consumption, increase energy efficiency and maintain the stock of non renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Renewable energy: Increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources	0	0	0	
Waste: reduce the consumption of finite materials and increase recycling	0	0	0	
<i>Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</i>				
Employment: Maintain and enhance employment opportunities and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs	0	0	0	
Wealth creation: Retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors	0	0	0	
Town Centres: Protect and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres and market towns	+	+	+	The use of planning agreements can deliver tangible benefits to the town centres.
Infrastructure: Ensure the capacity of the existing infrastructure is sufficient to serve new development or that new infrastructure can be viably provided	++	++	++	The use of planning obligations and phasing will be critical in ensuring that infrastructure provision matches the rate of growth.

APPENDIX 8 - DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS OF POLICIES

Scoring Methodology

SYMBOL	LIKELY EFFECT AGAINST SA OBJECTIVE
++	Major positive effect
+	Minor positive or indirect positive impact
?	Uncertainty of impact or lack of information
0	Neutral impact or no relationship
-	Minor negative or indirect negative impact
--	Major negative impact
+/0	Mixed minor positive and neutral impacts
-/0	Mixed minor negative and neutral impacts
+/-	Mixed minor positive and minor negative impacts
+/--	Mixed minor positive and major negative impacts

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 1: DEVELOPMENT OF THE TWO TOWN URBAN EXTENSIONS		
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation	
Comments/explanation: The policy sets out development principles including retaining the self containment & individuality of settlements but with improved connectivity and the character of the urban extensions.					
Social	Provision of a new primary school at Desborough	Yes	+	Positive impacts on accessibility, community and skills.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Short / Medium Term
Environmental	New accessible green infrastructure	Yes	?	Uncertain Impacts	
				Likelihood/certainty:	Uncertain
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	N/a
				Timing	N/a
Natural Resources			0	Neutral	
				Likelihood/certainty:	Uncertain
				Scale:	n/a
				Temporary/permanent	n/a
				Timing	n/a
Economic	Provision for 4ha of employment land at Rothwell and regeneration of Desborough town centre.	Yes and monitored through the AMR	++	Positive impacts on employment, wealth creation and town centres.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Immediate

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 2: ROTHWELL URBAN EXTENSION		
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation	
Comments/explanation: The policy outlines a proposed Urban Extension at Rothwell. It provides the location of Urban Extension and outlines what development the Urban Extension will comprise.					
Social	700 dwellings	Yes through AMR	++	Positive impacts on accessibility, housing, crime, community and skills.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Immediate

Environmental	Enhancement and provision of open space, biodiversity and green infrastructure.	Length of foot and cycle routes and links provided	+/-	Positive impacts on biodiversity and the built environment. Negative impact on landscape, though this can be mitigated.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate
Natural Resources			-/0	Minor negative impacts on land and soil and minerals. Neutral impact elsewhere.
				Likelihood/certainty: Uncertain
				Scale: n/a
				Temporary/permanent n/a
				Timing n/a
Economic	4 hectares employment land	Yes through AMR	++	Positive impacts on employment, wealth creation, town centres, infrastructure.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 3: DESBOROUGH URBAN EXTENSION	
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation
Comments/explanation: The policy outlines a proposed Urban Extension at Desborough. It provides the location of Urban Extension and outlines what development the Urban Extension will comprise.				
Social	700 dwellings	Yes through AMR	++	Positive impacts on accessibility, housing, community and liveability
	Delivery of new primary school	Yes through AMR		Likelihood/certainty: High
	Delivery of community facilities	Yes through AMR		Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate
Environmental	Provision of green infrastructure routes	Length of foot and cycle routes and links provided.	+/-	Positive impacts on biodiversity and the built environment. Minor negative impact on landscape though this can be mitigated.
				Likelihood/certainty: Medium
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate
Natural Resources			-/0	Minor negative impacts on land and soil and minerals. Neutral impact elsewhere.
				Likelihood/certainty: Uncertain
				Scale: n/a
				Temporary/permanent n/a
				Timing n/a
Economic	Improved connectivity tot the town centre		+	Positive impacts on wealth creation and town centres.
				Likelihood/certainty: High

				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Immediate

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 4: ACCESSIBILITY		
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation	
Comments/explanation: Policy will deliver improved connectivity and accessibility, measures to encourage modal shift and provision of a pedestrian rail bridge at Desborough.					
Social	Increase in bus provision	Yes through AMR	+	Positive impacts on accessibility, health and liveability	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Immediate
Environmental	Length of foot and cycle routes and links provided	Yes through AMR	0	Neutral Impacts	
				Likelihood/certainty:	Uncertain
				Scale:	N/a
				Temporary/permanent	n/a
				Timing	n/a
Natural Resources			0	Neutral impacts	
				Likelihood/certainty:	Uncertain
				Scale:	n/a
				Temporary/permanent	n/a
				Timing	n/a
Economic			+	Positive impacts on wealth creation, employment, town centres,	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Short term

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 5: EMPLOYMENT		
Comments/explanation: The policy will secure the appropriate level and type of employment land, diversify the employment offer, regenerate Desborough town centre and reduce the level of out commuting					
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation	
Social			++	Improved accessibility to employment opportunities. Improved connectivity to encourage healthy modes of transport. Greater opportunities to gain skills and work within the local area.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Medium term

Environmental			+/0	Uncertain or neutral impacts on biodiversity, landscape and cultural heritage. Positive impacts on built environment and climate change.
				Likelihood/certainty: Uncertain
				Scale: n.a.
				Temporary/permanent n.a.
				Timing n.a.
Natural Resources			0	Neutral impact
				Likelihood/certainty: Uncertain
				Scale: n.a.
				Temporary/permanent n.a.
				Timing n.a.
Economic	4ha of B1 & B2 development in Rothwell by 2021. Job growth. Reduced out commuting.	Yes, and monitored through the AMR.	++	Economic land use growth. Positive impacts on town centre vitality and viability.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Medium term

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 6: RETAIL	
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation
Comments/explanation: Policy outlines provision for local shopping provision at each Urban Extension and sets criteria outlining what this provision can consist of.				
Social			+/0	Positive impacts on accessibility with neutral impacts on housing, health, crime and liveability
				Likelihood/certainty: Uncertain
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent n/a
				Timing n/a
Environmental			0	Neutral impacts
				Likelihood/certainty: Uncertain
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent n/a
				Timing n/a
Natural Resources			0	Neutral Impacts
				Likelihood/certainty: Uncertain
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent n/a
				Timing n/a
Economic	Retail floorspace provided	Yes through AMR	+/0	Small positive impacts on employment
				Likelihood/certainty: Uncertain
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent n/a
				Timing n/a

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 7: NEW HOMES		
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation	
Comments/explanation: This policy outlines the housing allocation, sets an overall density for housing and will provide a mix of housing types including affordable new homes.					
Social	Dwelling densities	Yes through AMR	+	Positive impacts on accessibility, housing, community, liveability and crime.	
	30% affordable housing	Yes through AMR		Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Immediate
Environmental			?	Uncertain impact.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	Uncertain
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	n/a
				Timing	n/a
Natural Resources			0	Neutral impact.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	Uncertain
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	n/a
				Timing	n/a
Economic			0	Neutral impact.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	Uncertain
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	n/a
				Timing	n/a

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 8: WATER USE		
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation	
Comments/explanation: This will deliver improvements to water supply infrastructure and requires water efficiency and re-use measures					
Social			0		
				Likelihood/certainty:	Uncertain
				Scale:	n.a.
				Temporary/permanent	n.a.
				Timing	n.a.
Environmental			+	Minor positive effects on the environmental objectives of biodiversity, the built environment, climate change and waste	
				Likelihood/certainty:	Uncertain
				Scale:	n.a.
				Temporary/permanent	n.a.
				Timing	n.a.
Natural Resources	See below	Yes, and monitored through the AMR.	++	All development will include measures to significantly reduce water consumption and wastage. Water collection and re-use will also be encouraged.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	Plan area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Immediate

Economic	See below	Yes, and monitored through the AMR.	+	Infrastructure provision is a key plank of delivering sustainable growth, of which water infrastructure is a key element.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate
Indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 25% reduction in mains water use in comparison with conventional development. 100% of development schemes that incorporate rainwater harvesting or reuse schemes to include long term future maintenance and inspection schemes funded by the developer. 			

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 9: SURFACE WATER MANAGEMENT AND FLOODING	
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation
Comments/explanation: The policy will reduce flood risk, seek to enhance the ecological quality of watercourses and ensure adverse impact on these and the nearby SSSI. The policy also requires the use of SUDS and an FRA for each SUE.				
Social			+ / 0	Minor positive impacts on health and liveability.
				Likelihood/certainty: Moderate
				Scale: Plan area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Short-medium term
Environmental			+	Minor positive impacts on biodiversity and the built environment.
				Likelihood/certainty: Moderate-high
				Scale: Plan area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Medium term
Natural Resources	See below	Yes, and monitored through the AMR.	++	Major positive impacts on water management, flood risk and water quality.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate
Economic	See below	Yes, and monitored through the AMR.	+ / 0	Positive impact on infrastructure provision but otherwise neutral.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Short-medium term
Indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contribute towards draft <i>Anglian River Basin Management Plan</i> watercourse quality targets. 100% of development proposals permitted to be accompanied by Flood Risk Assessments. 100% of development schemes that incorporate SuDS to include long term future maintenance and inspection schemes funded by the developer. 			

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 10: FOUL DRAINAGE AND SEWAGE	
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation
Comments/explanation: Policy ensures protection of the water environment from wastewater via the provision of the wastewater infrastructure required by the North Northants Water Cycle Strategy.				
Social			+/0	Minor positive impacts on health and liveability.
				Likelihood/certainty: Moderate-low
				Scale: Plan area
				Temporary/permanent: Permanent
				Timing: Immediate
Environmental			0	Neutral impact.
				Likelihood/certainty: Uncertain
				Scale: n.a.
				Temporary/permanent: n.a.
				Timing: n.a.
Natural Resources			++	
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Regional
				Temporary/permanent: Permanent
				Timing: Immediate
Economic	Wastewater infrastructure provision	Yes, and monitored through the AMR.	+/0	Very positive impact on infrastructure provision.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan Area & Borough-wide
				Temporary/permanent: Permanent
				Timing: Short-medium term

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 11: COMMUNITY FACILITIES	
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation
Comments/explanation: This policy will secure provision for a range of on and off site community infrastructure.				
Social	Provision of an extension to Desborough Leisure Centre by 2021. Provision of a community centre in Desborough by 2021 Provision/improvement of a community centre in Rothwell by 2021 Provision of a new Social Development Worker and Community Fund in both SUEs by 2021	Yes, and monitored in the AMR.	++	Positive impacts on accessibility, liveability and community objectives. Facilities will be available for all residents of the borough, new and existing.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Borough
				Temporary/permanent: Permanent
				Timing: Immediate

Environmental	Provision of additional CCTV cameras or improvement to existing cameras by 2021	Yes, and monitored in the AMR.	+	Positive impacts on the built environment and climate change through encouraging modal shift through provision of local community facilities.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate
Natural Resources			0	Neutral relationship
				Likelihood/certainty: Uncertain
				Scale: n.a.
				Temporary/permanent n.a.
				Timing n.a.
Economic			++	Very positive effect on infrastructure provision – community infrastructure is a key element of infrastructure required for sustainable communities. Facilities may provide some employment opportunities and attract visitors.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Borough
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 12; GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE (GI)	
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation
Comments/explanation: Policy will deliver an accessible, connected network of multi-functional GI and off-site contributions to the local GI network				
Social	See below	Yes, and monitored through AMR & Open Space SPD & Sports Facilities Strategy	++	Significant social benefits will arise from the GI provision required.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: North Northamptonshire
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate
Environmental	See below	Yes, and monitored through AMR & Open Space SPD	++	Overall positive impacts on environmental objectives including biodiversity, landscape, built environment and climate change. It is considered that the impact of this policy can be considered to be a major positive, mitigating against the inevitable effects of a large greenfield development.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate
Natural Resources			+	Minor positive impacts on air quality soil and land and water objectives.
				Likelihood/certainty: Moderate-high
				Scale: Plan area

				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Medium term
Economic			+	Positive impact as provision of GI is an important part of the infrastructure required to ensure development is delivered sustainably. Housing and development set in attractive green areas can also increase property prices, catalyse investment and attract affluent residents.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	Plan area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Immediate
Indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ On-site open space delivered at each SUE to exceed minimum standards as set in <i>Kettering Open Space SPD</i>. ▪ Provision of two new junior football pitches adjacent to the proposed Grange Leisure Centre. ▪ Existing Desborough Green Space to be brought into active management and tangible improvements delivered; Extension to Desborough Green Space to be delivered. ▪ The provision of a multi-functional green buffer between new development at Rothwell North and the Rothwell Gullet Nature Reserve. ▪ Delivery of the extension to Desborough cemetery. ▪ Completion of the routes specified by 2021; 100% of development should provide easy access to foot and cycle paths. 				

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 13: BIODIVERSITY	
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation
Comments/explanation: Policy sets out measures to ensure development delivers a net gain in biodiversity and prioritises measures outlined in the Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan, a buffer at Rothwell Gullet and improvements to the Desborough Green Space at Desborough.				
Social			++	Policy impacts positively on liveability, accessibility and health.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan area
				Temporary/permanent: Permanent
				Timing: Immediate
Environmental	See below.	Yes, and monitored though AMR & BAP	++	Overall positive impacts on environmental objectives including biodiversity, landscape, built environment and climate change. It is considered that the environmental impact of this policy can be considered to be a major positive, mitigating against the inevitable effects of a large greenfield development.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Borough
				Temporary/permanent: Permanent
				Timing: Immediate
Natural Resources	See below.	Yes, and monitored though AMR & BAP	+/0	Positive effects on air and water quality, flood risk and soil and land. Neutral relationship to other natural resource objectives.
				Likelihood/certainty: Moderate
				Scale: Plan area
				Temporary/permanent: Permanent
				Timing: Immediate
Economic			0	Neutral relationship with economic objectives.
				Likelihood/certainty: Uncertain
				Scale: n.a.
				Temporary/permanent: n.a.
				Timing: n.a.

Indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Contribute towards the targets in the <i>Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) 2nd Edition</i> for priority habitats and species ▪ County-wide target of 30% of Local Wildlife Sites in active conservation management by 2012. ▪ Habitat survey to be initiated within one year of development beginning at Desborough North. ▪ Habitat enhancements and linkages to be delivered.
-------------------	--

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 14: SCHOOLS		
Comments/explanation: The policy will provide additional secondary and primary educational provision and capacity.					
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation	
Social	Provision of 2.13ha of additional educational land at Montsaye College. Provision of a new primary school at Desborough by 2021.	Yes, and can be monitored through AMR	++	Positive accessibility, community and liveability impacts.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Short-medium term
Environmental			0	Neutral impact	
				Likelihood/certainty:	Uncertain
				Scale:	n.a.
				Temporary/permanent	n.a.
				Timing	n.a.
Natural Resources			+/0	Mostly neutral impact but will discourage car use and negate greenfield land take for any further new secondary schools by extending existing facilities.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Immediate
Economic			+	Some employment provision and positive infrastructure impacts - educational infrastructure is a key element of infrastructure required for sustainable communities	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Medium to long term

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 15: GENERAL POLICY PRINCIPLES	
Comments/explanation: The policy will ensure sustainability principles are adhered to in the new developments				
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation
Social			++	Principles have positive impacts on social objectives accessibility, crime, community and liveability.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate
Environmental			++	Positive impacts on Biodiversity, Landscape, Built Environment and Climate change
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate
Natural Resources			+	Principles seek to ensure sustainable use of natural resources and achieve modal shift.
				Likelihood/certainty: Moderate
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate
Economic			0	Neutral impact
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: n.a.
				Temporary/permanent n.a.
				Timing n.a.

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS			POLICY 16: PUBLIC REALM AND PUBLIC ART	
Comments/explanation: The policy seeks to secure public realm and art provision and improvements.				
SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation
Social			++	Public realm and public art provision and enhancements will deliver accessibility, liveability and social cohesion benefits.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Short-medium term
Environmental	Number of public realm improvement schemes implemented by 2021.		++	Positive impacts on cultural and built heritage and on the existing and new built environment.
				Likelihood/certainty: High
				Scale: Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent Permanent
				Timing Immediate
Natural Resources			0	Neutral impact
				Likelihood/certainty: n.a.
				Scale: n.a.

				Temporary/permanent	n.a.
				Timing	n.a.
Economic			+	Public realm can catalyse regeneration, investment and employment. Public realm is integral to the infrastructure necessary to support growth sustainably.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	Moderate
				Scale:	Plan Area
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Medium term

DOCUMENTATION OF EFFECTS	POLICY 17: PHASING AND OBLIGATIONS
---------------------------------	---

Comments/explanation: Policy will ensure scheduled provision of services, facilities and infrastructure.

SA Objective	Targets (where available)	Can effect be quantified?	Effects over time	Comments/explanation	
Social			+	Timely provision of appropriate infrastructure, services and facilities will impact positively on social objectives.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	North Northamptonshire
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Immediate
Environmental			+	Timely provision of appropriate infrastructure, services and facilities and obligations to meet policy requirements of the plan will impact positively on environmental objectives.	
				Likelihood/certainty:	High
				Scale:	North Northamptonshire
				Temporary/permanent	Permanent
				Timing	Immediate
Natural Resources			0	Neutral impact	
				Likelihood/certainty:	Uncertain
				Scale:	n.a.
				Temporary/permanent	n.a.
				Timing	n.a.
Economic			0	Neutral impact	
				Likelihood/certainty:	Uncertain
				Scale:	n.a.
				Temporary/permanent	n.a.
				Timing	n.a.

APPENDIX 9 SUMMARY OF SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED

This section provides a summary of the SA of alternative options to those taken forward in the AAP at both the Position Statement and prior to that the Preferred Options stage of the AAP.

POSITION STATEMENT SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 2

Main strategic options considered and how they were identified.

Two main strategic options were considered:

1. Seeking greater self-containment the two towns as a whole within whilst accepting that key services would be focused elsewhere
2. The separation of the communities and greater self-containment within the extensions

Comparison of social, environmental, resource and economic effects of the options.

In Option 1 a degree of self containment within the two towns as a whole, provides for better access to basic facilities including employment and will reduce the need to travel to these whilst accepting that access to key services must be available through a choice of transport modes. Pursuing option 2 may lead to a separation of communities and reduced accessibility to basic services increasing out commuting and the need to travel.

How social, environmental, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred direction

Option 1 was chosen as the preferred option since it provided the most beneficial approach to achieving sustainable communities.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 2

Main strategic options considered and how they were identified.

Only one option was considered that of enhancing the character and individuality of Rothwell and Desborough and ensuring that the urban extension formed part of the character of the town.

Comparison of social, environmental, resource and economic effects of the options.

Comparison was not undertaken. Early public consultation and baseline information identified very strong individual character and community identity.

How social, environmental, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred direction

Building on the existing character and sense of community within Rothwell and Desborough would have less impact on the character and individuality of the towns and lead to greater assimilation for the new communities.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 3

Main strategic options considered and how they were identified.

Only one option was considered in relation to the location of development in Rothwell. As this was considered to be the only deliverable option with regard to the development criteria of 700 dwellings and 4ha of employment space along with associated community and recreational infrastructure.

The option was:-

1. Land to the North of Rothwell

Comparison of social, environmental, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 related well to the existing town and performed particularly well in terms of accessibility and in economic terms.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1, which would integrate the extension within the existing community and fabric of the towns.

NOTE:- Site selection was based on the Urban Extension Methodology to be published separately, which considered both the sustainability and plan objectives in all selections.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 4

Main strategic options considered and how they were identified.

Three options were considered in relation to the location of development. All options based on providing 700 dwellings and other community and recreational infrastructure.

The options were:-

1. Desborough North
2. Desborough West
3. Desborough North West

Comparison of social, environmental, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1. provided better integration with the existing communities recently developed and the town and would build upon that community. It performed well in terms of providing an opportunity to enhance biodiversity and Green Infrastructure.

Option 2. Gave rise to increased areas of uncertainty and did not perform as well in terms of community development, land efficiency and impact on biodiversity and landscape.

Option 3. Also gave rise to greater uncertainty and did not perform as well in relation to accessibility, community development and impact on biodiversity.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1, which provides for high deliverability and community and environmental benefits.

NOTE:- Site selection was based on the Urban Extension Methodology to be published separately, which considered both the sustainability and plan objectives in all selections.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 5

Main strategic options and how they were considered.

The two main strategic options considered were:-

1. Providing a balanced approach to accessibility based on improving both highway and sustainable transport systems with the exception of the re-opening of Desborough Railway Station.
2. Similar to the above but including the re-opening of Desborough Railway Station.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic effects on the options.

It is considered that both options would have a positive effect upon building a sustainable community with be re-opening of Desborough Railway Station bringing even wider transport choice and economic investment opportunity.

How social, environment, resource and economic were considered in choosing the preferred options.

Option 2 provided the more sustainable approach to transportation issues reflecting on the roles of the towns in relation to North Northamptonshire. However, in the wider role the option is not considered to reflect regional priorities.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 6

Main strategic options and how they were considered.

The two main strategic options considered were:-

1. Provide 4 ha of employment land at Rothwell in accordance with the findings of the 'Kettering Borough Employment Land Requirements Quantity Update July 2008' and committee reports 'Kettering Borough Employment Land Requirements Update July 2008', 30th July 2008, the 'Kettering Borough Employment Land Breakdown'.
2. Increase land allocation at Rothwell
3. Decrease land allocation of 4ha at Rothwell

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic effects on the options.

Option 1 would have a positive effect with regard to providing needed employment opportunities for local people without encouraging significant commuting for both towns and also without affecting the principle

Option 2 would fail to be in accordance with Table 6 and Policies 1 and 11 of the Core Spatial Strategy as an over-allocation of employment land at Rothwell would fail to comply with the CSS aspiration of concentrating development in the Urban Core of Kettering.

Option 3 would increase the need to travel and provides less opportunity to improve wealth and skills.

How social, environment, resource and economic were considered in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred policy direction is to proceed with option 1, which will improve community access to employment opportunities.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 7

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two strategic options were considered.

1. To regenerate Desborough Town Centre through the facilitation of employment opportunities in the Town Centre
2. Provide for employment land within the urban extension.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 performed well in terms of regenerating the town centre for the whole community and would support the allocations at both towns

Option 2 would fail to be in accordance with Table 6 and Policies 1 and 11 of the Core Spatial Strategy and would not take into account existing allocations built out since the publication of the Preferred Options and remaining land close to the preferred site. Also, an over-allocation of employment land at Desborough would fail to comply with the CSS aspiration of concentrating development in the Urban Core of Kettering.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1, which will help to regenerate the town centre and provide better connectivity reducing the requirement for out commuting.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 8

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two strategic options were considered.

1. To provide live/work units which offer flexible living and working.
2. Not provide any live/work units.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 performed well in terms of providing flexible living and working and adding to the range of employment opportunities available.

Option 2 fails to note the importance of providing flexible living and a range of employment opportunities within the urban extensions.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1, which will help to generate a diverse economic climate in this area.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 9

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Three main strategic options were considered.

1. Retail development within the urban extension to accommodate day to day needs only.
2. Retail development within the urban extension to accommodate beyond the day to day needs.
3. No retail provision is made.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Allowing for greater retail development within the extensions beyond the day to day needs is likely to impact on the integrity and viability of the town centres and affect the sustainability of the community as a whole. No provision would increase commuting and reduce the positive liveability effects that the small provision of retail would create.

How social, environment, resource and economic were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1, which would provide a more sustainable approach to service provision for the community as a whole.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 10

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

1. To provide for an overall density of 35 dwellings per hectare.
2. To provide a lower overall density.
3. To provide a higher overall density.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

It is considered that Option 1 would allow for greater flexibility in housing choice whilst securing access to public transport corridors and services. This overall density would ensure effective use of land whilst increasing densities would reduce the flexibility on environmental grounds and reducing them would impact negatively in terms of land resources and access to public transport.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1, which would provide a more sustainable approach to design, housing and transport issues.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 11

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two main strategic options were considered.

1. To seek a full range of housing types.
2. To allow market forces to operate in relation to housing types.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 performs well in terms of providing an opportunity for people to meet their housing needs where as this is less certain with Option 2.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is Option 1 which will provide greater certainty in meeting the housing needs of the community as a whole.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 12

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Three strategic options were considered.

1. To seek affordable housing on the basis of a set percentage.
2. To set no specific affordable housing requirement.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 performs well in relation to meeting the needs of the area and is in accordance with Policy 15 of the Core Spatial Strategy. Option 2 is unlikely to achieve this or the needs of the local area.

The Strategic Housing Market Assessment has informed this issue.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is Option 1 which better reflects the needs of the community.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 13

Main strategic options and how they were considered.

Only one strategic option was considered in this instance that to ensure the incorporation of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems within the design of the extensions.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic of the options.

This option performed well in terms of prudent use of natural resources.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

It is not considered, in this instance, that there were any reasonable alternative options.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 14

Main strategic options and how they were considered.

Only one strategic option was considered in this instance that to ensure the incorporation of high quality design and environmental sustainability within the design of the extensions in accordance with National, Regional policy and Policy 14 of the Core Spatial Strategy.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic of the options.

This option performed well in terms of impact on climate change.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

It is not considered, in this instance, that there were any reasonable alternative options.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 15

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Three strategic options were considered.

1. To provide on-site open space and contributions to existing open space in accordance with the adopted Open Space SPD and PPG17 research.
2. To introduce standards based upon the National Playing Fields Association Standards.
3. To retain existing Local Plan standards.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 performed well in terms of accessibility, liveability, biodiversity and landscape. Options 2 and 3 did not perform well with more uncertainty on accessibility, not reflecting the needs of the existing county.

How social, environment, resource and economic options were considered in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1 which provides for a wider choice of open space types based upon an assessment of local need.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 16

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Three strategic options were considered.

1. To provide joint up on-site community facilities and contributions to existing community facilities.
2. To not provide community facilities.
3. To not provide joint up community facilities.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 performed well in terms of accessibility and liveability. Options 2 and 3 did not perform well with more uncertainty with regards liveability.

How social, environment, resource and economic options were considered in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1 which provides for a wider choice of community facilities based upon local need.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 17

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Only one strategic option was considered in this instance was to secure Green Infrastructure provision.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 was more substantial in terms of effective protection of the environment and in terms to liveability and social progress. Option 2 performed less well on these two issues.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

It is not considered, in this instance, that there were any reasonable alternative options.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 18

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two main strategic options were considered as follows:-

1. Improving biodiversity and prioritising distinctive habitats.
2. Improving biodiversity without prioritising habitat.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Both options performed well in terms of effective protection of the environment but Option 1 performed particularly well in relation to producing maximum benefits within the North Northamptonshire area.

How social, environment, resource and economic options were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1 which provides maximum benefit to increasing and protecting biodiversity.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 19

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two main strategic options were considered as follows:-

1. To provide additional land for educational purposes to the north of Montsaye School.
2. To provide additional land for educational purposes to the west of Montsaye School.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Both options performed well in sustainability terms but Option 2 performed less well in terms of accessibility and impact on the character of the area.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1 which would strengthen community provision in Rothwell.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 20

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two main strategic options were considered as follows:-

1. To provide an additional primary school provision site within the urban extensions.
2. To provide additional primary school provision within the wider town.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Both options performed well in sustainability terms but Option 2 performed less well in terms of accessibility and liveability.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1 which would strengthen community provision at the existing Grange Development.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 21

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Only one option was identified in this instance, to seek to increase the efficiency of recycling of waste.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

This option performed well in terms of impact on natural resources and is considered to be in accordance with Policy 14 of the Core Spatial Strategy.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option would help achieve national and European recycling targets.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 22

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Only one option was identified, to seek development principles to inform the design of the urban extensions.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

This option performed well in terms of all the sustainability objectives.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The identification of development principles will secure the delivery of more sustainable communities.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 23

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two main strategic options were considered as follows:-

1. Improve connectivity to the Desborough Town Centre and seek improvements to the public realm.
2. View the extension in isolation to the Town Centre and not seek to improve connectivity or the public realm.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 would support the vitality and viability of the Town and protect the sustainability of the community as a whole. Option 2 fails to recognise the importance of creating a sustainable urban extension with clear links to the wider town and would lead to separation of communities and reduced accessibility.

How social, environment, resource and economic were considered in choosing the preferred option.

Option 1 ensures that town centre regeneration is achieved to the benefit of the whole community.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 24

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Three main strategic options were considered as follows:-

1. Seek to improve the quality of the public realm both within and outside of the extensions.
2. Only to improve the quality of the public realm within the development.
3. Do not seek public realm improvements.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 performed positively in terms of effective protection of the environment, improving the character of the area, connectivity and viability of the town centres. Options 2 and 3 both fail to recognise the importance of improving connectivity to assimilate communities and protecting the vitality of the town centre.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

Option 1 ensures better accessibility, liveability and long term vitality and viability.

PREFERRED POLICY DIRECTION 25

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Only one strategic option was identified in this instance, securing the use of planning obligations for infrastructure required as a consequence of development.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

This option performed well in terms of all aspects of sustainability objectives.

How social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options were considered in choosing the preferred option.

Sustainable communities are reliant on the provision of basic infrastructure.

PREFERRED OPTIONS PAPER SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL SCOPING REPORT

PREFERRED OPTION 1

Main strategic options considered and how they were identified.

Two main strategic options were considered.

1. Seeking greater self-containment the two towns as a whole within whilst accepting that key services would be focused elsewhere.
2. The separation of communities and greater self-containment within the extensions.

Comparison of the social, environmental, resource and economy of the options.

In Option 1 a degree of self-containment within the two towns as a whole, provides for better access to basic facilities including employment and will reduce the need to travel to these whilst accepting that access to key services must be available through a choice of transport modes. Pursuing Option 2 may lead to a separation of communities and reduced accessibility to basic services increasing out commuting and the need to travel.

How social, environmental, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option

Option 1 was chosen as the preferred option since it provided the most beneficial approach to achieving sustainable communities.

PREFERRED OPTION 2

Main strategic options considered and how they were identified.

Only one option was considered that of enhancing the character and individuality of the two towns and the urban extensions forming part of the character of each town.

Comparison of social, environmental, resource and economic effects of the options.

Comparison was not undertaken. Early public consultation and baseline information identified very strong individual character and community identity in each of the towns.

How social, environmental, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred options

By building on the existing character and sense of community would have less impact on the character and individuality of the towns and lead to greater assimilation for the new communities.

PREFERRED OPTION 3

Main strategic options considered and how they were identified.

Two options were considered in relation to the location of development, both options providing the same in terms of dwelling and employment requirements. The options were:-

1. Rothwell North
2. Rothwell North West.

Comparison of social, environmental, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 related well to the existing town and performed particularly well in terms of accessibility and economic terms. Option 2 related less well to the existing community, was likely to be less able to integrate with the surrounding landscape and town and the impact of the surrounding town centre was less likely to be positive.

How social, environment, resource and economic were considering in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1, which would better integrate the extension within the existing community and fabric of the towns.

NOTE:- Site selection was based upon the Urban Extension Methodology to be published separately, which considered both the sustainability and plan objectives in site selection.

PREFERRED OPTION 4

Main strategic options considered and how they were identified.

Six options were considered in relation to the location of development. All options based on providing 700 dwellings but differing employment opportunity. The options were:-

1. Desborough North and Desborough North West.
2. Desborough West.
3. Desborough West of Pocket Park.
4. Desborough North.
5. Desborough North of A6 to B576.
6. Desborough North East.

Comparison of social, environmental, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1. Provided better integration with the existing communities recently developed the town building upon that community and performed very well in terms of economic development and positively in providing opportunity to enhance biodiversity and Green Infrastructure.

Option 2. Gave rise to increased areas of uncertainty and did not perform as well in terms of community development, land efficiency and impact on biodiversity and landscape.

Option 3. Also gave rise to greater uncertainty and did not perform as well in relation to accessibility, community development and impact on biodiversity.

Option 4. Did not perform so well in terms of accessibility and infrastructure and also gave rise to greater uncertainties.

Option 5 Did not perform so well in relation to community development and gave rise to greater uncertainties

Option 6 Generally performed as Option 1

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1, which provides for high deliverability and community and environmental benefits.

NOTE:- Site selection was based on the Urban Extension Methodology to be published separately, which considered both the sustainability and plan objectives in all selections.

PREFERRED OPTION 5

Main strategic options and how they were considered.

The two main strategic options considered were:-

Option 1. Providing a balanced approach to accessibility based on improving both highway and sustainable transport systems with the exception of the re-opening of Desborough Railway Station.

Option 2. Similar to the above but including the re-opening of Desborough Railway Station.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic effects on the options.

It is considered that both options would have a positive effect upon building a sustainable community with the re-opening of Desborough Railway Station bringing even wider transport choice and economic investment opportunity.

How social, environment, resource and economic were considered in choosing the preferred options.

Option 2 provided the more sustainable approach to transportation issues reflecting on the roles of the towns in relation to North Northamptonshire. However, in the wider role the option is not considered to reflect regional priorities.

PREFERRED OPTION 6

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

The two strategic options considered were:-

1. Providing 36 hectares of employment land.
2. Reduce the quantity of employment land.

Comparison of the social, environmental, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 has a very positive effect with regard to providing increased community identity, wealth, and opportunity and reduces the need to travel.

Option 2 increases the need to travel and provides less opportunity to improve wealth and skills.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.
The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1, which will improve community access to employment opportunity.

PREFERRED OPTION 7

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two strategic options were considered.

Option 1 to provide for greater employment B8 Land at Desborough.

Option 2 to divide the employment land distribution equally between the two towns.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 performed well in terms of balancing a range of skills and maintaining and encouraging employment and wealth factors.

Option 2. This option performed less well in relation to providing for the needs of the individual communities and there is less enhancement in relation to investment, with poor performance in landscape terms though impact would be less.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1, which provided similar levels of employment in terms of job numbers but better reflected the individuality of the towns and site deliverability.

PREFERRED OPTION 8

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two main strategic options were considered.

4. Retail development within the urban extensions to accommodate day to day needs only.
5. Retail development within the urban extensions to accommodate beyond the day to day needs.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Allowing for greater retail development within the extensions beyond day to day needs is likely to impact on the integrity and viability of the town centres and affect the sustainability of the communities as a whole.

How social, environment, resource and economic were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1, which would provide a more sustainable approach to service provision for the communities as a whole.

PREFERRED OPTION 9

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

4. To provide for housing densities ranges between 35-55 dwellings/hectare (with overall density of 35 dwellings/hectares)
5. To provide a lower overall density.
6. To provide a higher overall density.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

It is considered that Option 1 would allow for greater flexibility in housing choice whilst securing access to public transport corridors and services. The ability to vary in density would be more sympathetic to environmental issues. Increasing density would reduce the flexibility on environmental grounds, whilst reducing densities would impact negatively in terms of land resources and access to public transport.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1, which would provide a more sustainable approach to design, housing and transport issues.

PREFERRED OPTION 10

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two main strategic option were considered.

Option 1 to seek a full range of housing types.

Option 2 to allow market forces to operate in relation to housing types.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 performs well in terms of providing an opportunity for people to meet their housing needs where as this is less certain with Option 2.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is Option 1 which will provide greater certainty in meeting the housing needs of the community as a whole.

PREFERRED OPTION 11

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Three strategic options were considered.

1. To seek affordable housing on the basis of a set percentage.
2. To set no specific affordable housing requirement.
3. To seek a higher percentage of affordable housing on RSS target.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 performs well in relation to meeting the needs of the area.
Option 2 is unlikely to achieve this.
Option 3 is less likely to meet the needs of the area.

The outcome of the Housing Market Assessment will be beneficial in clarifying this issue.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is Option 1 which better reflects the needs of the community.

PREFERRED OPTION 12

Main strategic options and how they were considered.

Only one strategic option was considered in this instance that to ensure the incorporation of Sustainable Urban drainage Systems within the design of the extensions.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic of the options.

This option performed well in terms of prudent use of natural resources.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

It is not considered, in this instance, that there were any reasonable alternative options.

PREFERRED OPTION 13

Main strategic options and how they were considered.

Only one strategic option was considered in this instance – that of incorporating water efficiency design.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

This option performed well in terms of impact on water resource.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

In view of water resource issues within the growth areas and wider region it was not considered that in this instance there were any reasonable alternatives.

PREFERRED OPTION 14

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Three strategic options were considered.

1. To introduce open space standard base upon PPG17 research.

2. To introduce standards based upon the National Playing Fields Association Standards.
3. To retain existing Local Plan standards.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 performed well in terms of accessibility, liveability, biodiversity and landscape. Options 2 and 3 did not perform well with more uncertainty on accessibility, not reflecting the needs of the existing county.

How social, environment, resource and economic options were considered in choosing the preferred options.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1 which provides for a wider choice of open space types based upon an assessment of local need.

PREFERRED OPTION 15

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two main strategic options were considered as follows:-

1. To provide a holistic approach to public open space and Green Infrastructure provision within and between the towns and base area.
2. To provide for open space with the urban extensions only as a separate entity.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Option 1 was more substantial in terms of effective protection of the environment and in terms to liveability and social progress. Option 2 performed less well on these two issues.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1 which would integrate the extensions with both the wider countryside and ex communities.

PREFERRED OPTION 16

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

In this instance only one strategic option was identified of seeking developer contributions to green infrastructure along the Ise Valley and to the North East of Desborough.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

The options performed well overall in sustainability terms although the effects in terms of natural resources were slightly less certain.

How social, environment, resource and economic options were considered in choosing the preferred option.

This option secures a North Northamptonshire approach to Green Infrastructure. providing access to the wider countryside on the wider Green Infrastructure corridors.

PREFERRED OPTION 17

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two main strategic options were considered as follows:-

1. Improving biodiversity and prioritising distinctive habitats.
2. Improving biodiversity without prioritising habitat.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Both options performed well in terms of effective protection of the environment but Option 1 performed particularly well in relation to producing maximum benefits within the North Northamptonshire area.

How social, environment, resource and economic options were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1 which provides maximum benefit to increasing and protecting biodiversity.

PREFERRED OPTION 18

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two main strategic options were considered as follows:-

1. Providing land to the north of Montsaye College for educational purposes.
2. Providing land to the south of Montsaye College for educational purposes.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Both options performed well in sustainability terms but Option 2 did not perform as well in terms of efficient use of land.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1 to allow for the more efficient use of school resources.

PREFERRED OPTION 19

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Two main strategic options were considered as follows:-

3. To provide an additional primary school provision site within the urban extensions.
4. To provide additional primary school provision within the wider town.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

Both options performed well in sustainability terms but Option 2 performed less well in terms of accessibility and liveability.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option is to proceed with Option 1 which would strengthen community provision at the existing Grange Development.

PREFERRED OPTION 20

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Only one option was identified in this instance – that of seeking to increase the efficiency of recycling of waste.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

This option was highly positive in terms of prudent use of natural resources.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The preferred option would help achieve national and European recycling targets.

PREFERRED OPTION 21

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Only one strategic option was identified in this instance – that of seeking developer contributions for on and off site community infrastructure.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the preferred option.

This option performed well in relation to all aspects of sustainable development.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

This option ensures that community infrastructure is provided by the developer and contributions were identified by examination of pre-commencement consultation work and the wider issues.

PREFERRED OPTION 22

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Only one strategic option was identified in this instance that of securing a context for energy efficiency and reusable energy at a local level.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

This option performed positively in terms of effective protection of the environment, and prudent use of natural resources.

How social, environment, resource and economic issues were considered in choosing the preferred option.

This option limits the use of existing resources to enable future generations to meet their needs.

PREFERRED OPTION 23

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Only one strategic option was identified – that of identifying development principles to inform the design of the urban extensions.

Comparison of the social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

This option performed well in terms of all the sustainability objectives.

How social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options were considered in choosing the preferred option.

The identification of development principles will secure the delivery of more sustainable communities.

PREFERRED OPTION 24

Main strategic options and how they were identified.

Only one strategic option was identified in this instance – that of securing the use of planning obligations for infrastructure required as a consequence of development.

Comparison of social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options.

This option performed well in terms of all aspects of sustainability objectives.

How social, environment, resource and economic effects of the options were considered in choosing the preferred option.

Sustainable communities are reliant on the provision of basic infrastructure.

APPENDIX 10 - SUMMARY OF EFFECTS OF POLICIES ON SUSTAINABILITY OBJECTIVES

	SOCIAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	NATURAL RESOURCES	ECONOMIC
POLICY 1	+	?	0	++
POLICY 2	++	+/-	-/0	++
POLICY 3	++	+/-	-/0	+
POLICY 4	+	0	0	+
POLICY 5	++	+/0	0	++
POLICY 6	+/0	0	0	+/0
POLICY 7	+	?	0	+
POLICY 8	0	+	++	+
POLICY 9	+/0	+	++	+/0
POLICY 10	+/0	0	++	+/0
POLICY 11	++	+	0	++
POLICY 12	++	++	+	+
POLICY 13	++	++	+/0	0
POLICY 14	++	0	+/0	+
POLICY 15	++	++	+	0
POLICY 16	++	++	0	+
POLICY 17	+	+	0	0
TOTALS				
++	9	4	3	4
+	3	3	2	6
?	0	1	0	0
0	1	4	8	3
-	0	0	0	0
--	0	0	0	0
+/0	4	1	2	4
-/0	0	0	2	0
+/-	0	1	0	0
+/--	0	1	0	0

Key:

SYMBOL	LIKELY EFFECT AGAINST SA OBJECTIVE
++	Major positive effect
+	Minor positive or indirect positive impact
?	Uncertainty of impact or lack of information
0	Neutral impact or no relationship
-	Minor negative or indirect negative impact
--	Major negative impact
+/0	Mixed minor positive and neutral impacts
-/0	Mixed minor negative and neutral impacts
+/-	Mixed minor positive and minor negative impacts
+/--	Mixed minor positive and major negative impacts

APPENDIX 11 MONITORING FRAMEWORK

Monitoring provides the mechanism that indicates the effectiveness of the Plan in delivering its six objectives and in meeting each of the Sustainability Objectives. Each of the objectives is to be delivered by a specific policy or combination of policies in the Plan. The monitoring framework includes relevant targets used to evaluate progress. A series of indicators has also been derived to monitor performance against each policy of the plan. Through careful monitoring of the selected, locally-specific, indicators effective assessment of which plan policies are and aren't delivering will be possible, flagging up where policy intervention may be required. By monitoring the plan a mechanism is provided whereby a review of policies can be triggered. The Plan will be monitored and reviewed on an annual basis as part of the Annual Monitoring Report, as described in Section 5.

Each policy contained within the Plan is accompanied by a list of monitoring indicators and targets. It is anticipated that all development will be delivered before the end of the plan period, 2021 and therefore the targets outlined in the document have been written to reflect completion of the SUEs. Individual elements of the required infrastructure, services, facilities and necessary planning obligations will be delivered in advance of 2021 and this will be detailed in the phasing and delivery plan that will accompany the AAP when submitted.

The table below, sets out the specific Monitoring Framework of indicators and targets which has been developed to monitor the polices in the AAP, in conjunction with the core indicators for the ongoing monitoring of the CSS.

DPD Objective	DPD Policies related to that objective	Associated Targets	Indicators	Triggers
<p>1. Balanced Communities: To create cohesive communities which are mixed, integrated, balanced and inclusive with local facilities and thriving town centres and economies.</p>	<p>RD 1: Development of the two towns / Urban extensions</p> <p>RD 2: Rothwell Sustainable Urban Extension</p> <p>RD 3: Desborough Sustainable Urban Extension</p> <p>RD 4: Accessibility</p> <p>RD 5: Employment</p> <p>RD 6: Retail</p> <p>RD 7: New homes</p> <p>RD 11: Community facilities</p> <p>RD 14: Schools</p> <p>RD 15: General Policy Principles</p>	<p>RD 2: Overall Targets for Rothwell North: the allocated SUE will deliver by 2021:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 700 new residential units: see RD7 - 4 hectares of B1/B2 employment development: see RD5 - a local shopping provision: see RD6 - enhancements and provision of open space, biodiversity and green infrastructure: see RD12 and RD13 - new and improved community facilities: see RD11 - transport and infrastructure improvements: see RD 4 - a separation buffer adjacent to the Rothwell Gullet: see RD12 <p>RD3: Overall Targets for Desborough North: the allocated SUE will deliver by 2021:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 700 new residential units: see RD7 - a local shopping provision: see RD6 - new and improved community facilities: see RD11 - a new primary school: see RD14 - transport and infrastructure improvements: see RD 4 - provision of a pedestrian/ cycle crossing over the railway: see RD4 <p>Accessibility (transport and infrastructure improvements):</p> <p>RD4a: The delivery of pedestrian and cycle linkages within both of the SUEs and improve connectivity between the two towns, examples of which are shown on Figure 7.2 and in Table 7.5 in the plan by 2020/21. However, priority will be given to delivering route ref RD1 and RD2 as shown in Table 7.5.</p> <p>RD4b: Deliver secure cycle parking at all commercial</p>	<p>RD4a: Number of pedestrian and cycle linkages delivered</p> <p>RD4b: Number of secure storage spaces secured/ delivered</p> <p>RD4c: Number of bus services serving the SUEs</p> <p>RD4d: Delivery of a new roundabout and junction</p> <p>RD4e: Provision of a new pedestrian/ cycle link over the railway</p> <p>(RD5) COI BD1: Amount of floorspace developed for employment by type</p> <p>RD5a: Number of live/work units secured/ delivered</p> <p>RD5b: Number of jobs created per employment sector</p> <p>(RD6) COI BD4: Amount of completed retail/ leisure</p>	<p>RD 4 Accessibility:</p>

		<p>developments and a minimum of one secure cycle storage space per residential unit.</p> <p>RD4c: Provision of bus services serving the SUE's</p> <p>RD4d: Rothwell North to deliver a new roundabout off the A6, a new junction off the B576 and a link road by 2015/16 or by the completion of the 350th residential unit, which ever is sooner</p> <p>RD4e: Desborough North to deliver a new pedestrian/ cycle link over the railway line by the completion of the 200th residential unit</p> <p>Employment:</p> <p>RD5: Provision of 4 hectares of B1/B2 employment development at Rothwell North</p> <p>RD5: Provision of live/work units at both SUEs</p> <p>Retail:</p> <p>RD6: The local shopping provision at each SUE will consist of no more than:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - a combined total of 500m2 of gross internal floorspace of A1 and A5 uses - three individual units, and no more than two in A5 use - 200m2 for the gross internal floorspace of each unit <p>Residential:</p> <p>RD7a: Deliver 700 new residential units by 2021 at the Rothwell SUE in line with the anticipated housing trajectory</p> <p>RD7b: Deliver 700 new residential units by 2021 at the Desborough SUE in line with the anticipated housing trajectory</p> <p>RD7c: housing densities of between 35-55dph, with an overall minimum net density of 35dph across the developable area of each site and at both SUEs.</p> <p>RD7d: Provision of a wide range of house types at both SUEs</p> <p>RD7e: Provision of 30% affordable housing, to comprise sizes and types of dwellings as set out in up-to-date</p>	<p>development</p> <p>COI H1: Plan Period and Housing Targets</p> <p>COI H2b: Number of residential units completed</p> <p>COI H2d: Managed Housing Delivery Target</p> <p>RD7c: Housing Density</p> <p>RD7d: Housing types</p> <p>COI H5: Number of affordable housing units completed</p> <p>RD11: Number of new and improved community facilities and services secured and delivered</p> <p>RD14: Educational facilities</p>	<p>COI BD1 Employment: If 2 ha of B1/B2 employment land at Rothwell North has not be delivered by 2015/16 or by the completion of the 350th residential unit, which ever is sooner, then the likely reasons for the delay will be identified and appropriate responses considered in view of the most up to date employment land requirements for the Borough.</p> <p>(RD7) COI H2b Residential: If actual housing delivery varies by more than 20% outside the anticipated trajectory, then reasons for this should be established and appropriate responses considered. The delivery will also be monitored against the Borough's rolling 5 year housing and overall plan period targets.</p>
--	--	---	---	--

		<p>housing market and needs evidence at both SUEs</p> <p>Community Facilities: Rothwell North will deliver or contribute to the following: RD11a: a new community centre in Rothwell between the period of 2015/16 – 2020/21. RD11b: Improvements to the Rothwell Arts and Heritage Centre by 2020/21. RD11c: Improvements to the library at Rothwell by 2020/21. RD11d: Provision of Rothwell social development worker and community fund.</p> <p>Desborough North will deliver or contribute to the following: RD11e: an extension to Desborough Leisure Centre by 2015/16 RD11f: provision of a new community centre in Desborough by 2020/21 RD11g: Improvements to/ provision of a new library in Desborough by 2020/21.</p> <p>Both SUE developments will deliver or contribute to the following: RD11h: Improvement to community safety including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - additional CCTV units at both Rothwell and Desborough - a base for the safer communities team at either Rothwell or Desborough RD11i: Securing contributions to Borough wide community facilities</p> <p>Schools: RD 14a: Rothwell North will provide of an additional 2.13ha of land for educational purposes to the north of Montsaye Community College. RD 14b: Desborough North will deliver a new primary school at Desborough which will be opened in the September following the 300th occupation of residential</p>		
--	--	---	--	--

		units.		
<p>2. Accessibility: To maximise access for all which is convenient, safe and encourages people to walk, cycle and use public transport, rather than using cars.</p>	<p>RD 1: Development of the two towns / Urban extensions</p> <p>RD 2: Rothwell Sustainable Urban Extension</p> <p>RD 3: Desborough Sustainable Urban Extension</p> <p>RD 4: Accessibility</p> <p>RD 6: Retail</p> <p>RD 15: General Policy Principles</p>	<p>Accessibility (transport and infrastructure improvements): RD4a: The delivery of pedestrian and cycle linkages within both of the SUEs and improve connectivity between the two towns, examples of which are shown on Figure 7.2 and in Table 7.5 in the plan by 2020/21. However, priority will be given to delivering route ref RD1 and RD2 as shown in Table 7.5. RD4b: Deliver secure cycle parking at all commercial developments and a minimum of one secure cycle storage space per residential unit. RD4c: Provision of bus services serving the SUE's RD4d: Rothwell North to deliver a new roundabout off the A6, a new junction off the B576 and a link road by 2015/16 or by the completion of the 350th residential unit, which ever is sooner RD4e: Desborough North to deliver a new pedestrian/ cycle link over the railway line by the completion of the 200th residential unit</p> <p>Retail: RD6: The local shopping provision at each SUE will consist of no more than:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - a combined total of 500m2 of gross internal floorspace of A1 and A5 uses - three individual units, and no more than two in A5 use - 200m2 for the gross internal floorspace of each unit 	<p>RD4a: Number of pedestrian and cycle linkages delivered</p> <p>RD4b: Number of secure storage spaces secured/ delivered</p> <p>RD4c: Number of bus serving the SUEs</p> <p>RD4d: Delivery of a new roundabout and junction</p> <p>RD4e: Provision of a new pedestrian/ cycle link over the railway</p> <p>COI BD4: Amount of completed retail/ leisure development</p>	<p>RD 4 Accessibility</p>
<p>3. Environmental Assets: To minimise harm to the natural, historic and cultural environment and seek an overall net gain in biodiversity</p>	<p>RD 12: Green Infrastructure</p> <p>RD 13: Biodiversity</p> <p>RD 15: General Policy Principles</p>	<p>Green Infrastructure Desborough North will deliver: RD 12a: two new junior football pitches adjacent to the proposed Grange Leisure Centre by 2015/16. RD12b: Existing Desborough Green Space to be brought into active management and improvements delivered; and RD12c: an extension to Desborough Green Space: see</p>	<p>RD12: Number of green infrastructure projects outlined in RD12 secured and delivered</p> <p>RD13: Number of</p>	



		<p>RD 13b RD12d: an extension to Desborough cemetery</p> <p>Rothwell North will deliver: RD12e: The delivery of a multi-functional green buffer between new development at Rothwell North and the Rothwell Gullet Nature Reserve</p> <p>Both SUE developments will: RD12f: deliver the Green Infrastructure corridors/routes identified in tables 7.4 and 7.5 of the plan by 2020/21. RD12g: contribute to the wider GI enhancements</p> <p>Biodiversity RD13a: Net gain in biodiversity and contribute towards the targets in the <i>Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) 2nd Edition</i> RD13b: By 2021 Desborough North will have delivered an extended and enhance Desborough Green Space through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the provision of pedestrian routes and signage - entrance enhancements - improved boundary treatments - information boards - dog waste bins - provide an extension as outlined on the proposals map - create wildlife corridor connection to Local Wildlife Site: The Plens, West Lodge Quarry and Eleven Acre Spinney <p>RD13c: Within 12 months of development beginning at Desborough North a habitat survey will be undertaken by the developers.</p>	<p>biodiversity projects outlined in RD13 secured and delivered</p>	
<p>4. Quality of Development: To secure high quality development that is well integrated with the existing towns</p>	<p>RD 15: General Policy Principles</p> <p>RD 16: Public Realm and Public Art / Desborough Town</p>	<p>RD 15: Incorporate high quality sustainable design and environmental sustainability into all development</p> <p>RD16a: Deliver public realm improvements at the SUE sites, main entrance/route ways into and out of the development and within Rothwell and Desborough town</p>	<p>RD16a: Number of public improvements within Rothwell and Desborough Town Centres</p>	

	Centre / Rothwell Town Centre	centres RD16b: Deliver public art projects	RD16b: Number of additional public art installations secured/ delivered RD15: Number of non-residential developments built with a BREEAM rating of at least 'very good' COI H6: Building for life Assessment on completed housing units	
5. Safeguarding People and Resources: To encourage environmentally friendly forms of development	RD 8: Water use RD 9: Surface water management and Flooding RD 10: Foul Drainage and Sewage RD: General Policy Principles	Water use RD8a: Delivery and phasing of the key strategic upgrades to the water supply infrastructure as identified in the North Northamptonshire Water Cycle Strategy and outlined in table 7.1 of the plan. RD8b: 25% reduction in mains water use in comparison with conventional development. For residential units maximum internal consumption of potable water: 105 l/p/d 2009-2015 and 80 l/p/d post 2016 RD8c: All developments will incorporate water conservation measures Surface water management and Flooding RD9a: Both SUEs will contribute towards the <i>Anglian River Basin Management Plan</i> watercourse quality targets; Rivers Ise and Jordan - 'Good' ecological and overall status by 2027; Slade Brook - 'Good potential' ecological and overall status by 2027. RD9b: The incorporation of SuDS within every development scheme Foul Drainage and Sewage	RD 8a: Number of water supply infrastructure upgrades secured/ delivered RD8b: RD8c: Number of schemes incorporating water conservation measure RD9a: Water Quality RD9b: Number of SUD schemes secured/ delivered RD 10a: Number of wastewater capacity improvements secured/ delivered	RD 8: If the delivery of the key strategic upgrades to the water supply infrastructure do not comply with the phasing outlined in this plan, then the likely reasons for the delay will be identified, and the implications of this will be analysed in relation to the actual annualised completions for both SUEs. Appropriate responses will be considered in partnership with The Environment Agency and Statutory Undertakers. RD 10: If the delivery of the network capacity improvements to the Broadholme Wastewater Treatment Works do not comply with the phasing

		<p>RD10: Increase in the network capacity of Broadholme Wastewater Treatment Works</p> <p>RD 15: Incorporate high quality sustainable design and environmental sustainability into all development</p>	<p>RD15: Number of non-residential developments built with a BREEAM rating of at least 'very good'</p> <p>COI H6: Building for life Assessment on completed housing units</p>	<p>outlined in this plan, then the likely reasons for the delay will be identified, and the implications of this will be analysed in relation to the actual annual housing completions for both the SUEs and the Borough as a whole. Appropriate responses will be considered in partnership with The Environment Agency and Statutory Undertakers.</p>
<p>6. Infrastructure and Services: To secure new or improved infrastructure and facilities.</p>	<p>RD 8: Water use</p> <p>RD 10: Foul Drainage and Sewage</p> <p>RD 11: Community facilities</p> <p>RD 14: Schools</p> <p>RD 15: General Policy Principles</p>	<p>Water use</p> <p>RD8a: Delivery and phasing of the key strategic upgrades to the water supply infrastructure as identified in the North Northamptonshire Water Cycle Strategy and outlined in table 7.1 of the plan.</p> <p>RD8b: 25% reduction in mains water use in comparison with conventional development. For residential units maximum internal consumption of potable water: 105 l/p/d 2009-2015 and 80 l/p/d post 2016</p> <p>RD8c: All developments will incorporate water conservation measures</p> <p>Foul Drainage and Sewage</p> <p>RD10: Increase in the network capacity of Broadholme Wastewater Treatment Works</p> <p>Community Facilities:</p> <p>Rothwell North will deliver or contribute to the following:</p> <p>RD11a: a new community centre in Rothwell between the period of 2015/16 – 2020/21.</p> <p>RD11b: Improvements to the Rothwell Arts and Heritage Centre by 2020/21.</p> <p>RD11c: Improvements to the library at Rothwell by 2020/21.</p>	<p>RD 8: Number of water supply infrastructure upgrades secured/ delivered</p> <p>RD 10a: Number of wastewater capacity improvements secured/ delivered</p> <p>RD11: Number of new and improved community facilities and services secured and delivered</p>	<p>RD 8: If the delivery of the key strategic upgrades to the water supply infrastructure do not comply with the phasing outlined in this plan, then the likely reasons for the delay will be identified, and the implications of this will be analysed in relation to the actual annualised completions for both SUEs. Appropriate responses will be considered in partnership with The Environment Agency and Statutory Undertakers.</p> <p>RD 10: If the delivery of the network capacity improvements to the Broadholme Wastewater Treatment Works do not comply with the phasing outlined in this plan, then</p>

		<p>RD11d: Provision of Rothwell social development worker and community fund.</p> <p>Desborough North will deliver or contribute to the following:</p> <p>RD11e: an extension to Desborough Leisure Centre by 2015/16</p> <p>RD11f: provision of a new community centre in Desborough by 2020/21</p> <p>RD11g: Improvements to/ provision of a new library in Desborough by 2020/21.</p> <p>Both SUE developments will deliver or contribute to the following:</p> <p>RD11h: Improvement to community safety including</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - additional CCTV units at both Rothwell and Desborough - a base for the safer communities team at either Rothwell or Desborough <p>RD11i: Securing contributions to Borough wide community facilities</p>	<p>RD14: Educational facilities</p>	<p>the likely reasons for the delay will be identified, and the implications of this will be analysed in relation to the actual annual housing completions for both the SUEs and the Borough as a whole. Appropriate responses will be considered in partnership with The Environment Agency and Statutory Undertakers.</p>
--	--	--	--	---

APPENDIX 12 - SA PEER REVIEW FEEDBACK AND RESPONSES

Issue	JPU Peer Review Comments	How comments have been incorporated into the SA
<i>Methodology</i>		
Difficulties	The SA Report does provide sufficient information on the SA methodology. It could benefit from some discussion of the difficulties encountered in carrying out the appraisal, e.g. uncertainties with baseline data, limited scope for consultation.	Methodology has been amended to reflect difficulties encountered.
<i>Objectives and context</i>		
SA objectives are clearly set out and linked to indicators and targets where appropriate	<div style="background-color: yellow; width: 20px; height: 100%; display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"></div> Links to indicators and targets are not clear, although this is not critical 	A revised Monitoring Framework was developed for the Submission version of the AAP which was closely informed by SA objectives and the iterative SA process and the issues identified therein, particularly in relation to mitigation of significant adverse effects. The SA report has been amended to reflect this and Appendix 11 now sets out the monitoring framework with specific elements which arose as a direct result of the SA process highlighted.
<i>Options/Alternatives</i>		
Options and alternatives	<div style="background-color: red; width: 20px; height: 100%; display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"></div> The report does not make it clear if any other options or alternatives were considered and it does not describe the reasons for choosing the policies. It is not evident if the SA was responsible for any eliminations prior to this report. This is an explicit requirement of SEA directive. 	Other options or alternatives to each of the plan policies were considered prior to formulation of the Preferred Options and Position Statement versions of the AAP. Each alternative was subject to SA and this process informed those options which were taken forward and those which were eliminated. Full details of this analysis is presented in the <i>Rothwell and Desborough Area Action Plan</i>

			<p><i>Preferred Options Paper Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report, and the Rothwell and Desborough Area Action Plan Position Statement Sustainability Appraisal and on site selection in the Urban Extension Methodology Background Paper.</i></p> <p>The SA report has been amended to reflect this with a new section at the start of the Sustainability appraisal of the plan policies section. Whilst it is not considered necessary to repeat this entire analysis at this stage of the SA report a summary of alternative options analysis is provided in Appendix 9.</p>
Realistic alternatives are considered for key issues, and the reasons for choosing them are documented.	☹️	Whilst it is confirmed that this did take place it is not evident in the report or referred to where it was carried out.	As above
Alternatives include 'do nothing' and/or 'business as usual' scenarios wherever relevant.	☹️	Whilst it is confirmed that this did take place it is not evident in the report or referred to where it was carried out.	As above
The sustainability effects (both adverse and beneficial) of each alternative are identified and compared.	☹️	Whilst it is confirmed that this did take place it is not evident in the report or referred to where it was carried out.	As above
Reasons are given for selection or elimination of alternatives.	☹️	There is very little information on reasons for selection/elimination of options. This is a Significant weakness.	As above
Inconsistencies between the alternatives and other	☹️	Appendix 5 indicates that the latter took place, but the report omits to refer to alternatives.	Added a section in Appendix 5 outlining general consistency with other relevant plans,

relevant plans, programmes or policies are identified and explained.			programmes or policies and explaining approach taken to any inconsistencies.
<i>Baseline information</i>			
Difficulties such as deficiencies in information or methods are explained.	☹	Difficulties in relation to the collection of baseline data are explained. However, issues relating to the appraisal as a whole are not discussed in detail.	Methodology has been amended to reflect difficulties encountered.
<i>Prediction and evaluation of likely significant effects</i>			
Where relevant, the prediction and evaluation of effects makes use of accepted standards, regulations, and thresholds.	☹	Not apparent that this was done. The report does not describe the methods used to predict and evaluate the effects.	SA methodology amended to reflect the methodology used in terms of the prediction and evaluation of effects – the accepted standards as set out in the Governments Guidance <i>Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents</i> .
Methods used to evaluate the effects are described.	☺		As above.
<i>Mitigation measures</i>			
Issues to be taken into account in development consents are identified.	☹	It is not clear that this has been done.	Through the iterative SA process informing the AAP formulation, mitigation measures have been enshrined in policy and therefore will be taken into account in determining development consents.
<i>The Sustainability Appraisal Report</i>			
Influence of SA	☹	Has the SA informed and influenced the development of plan objectives and policies? The mitigation measures proposed by the SA appear sufficient to deal with the effects identified, e.g. on loss of land, transport, air quality, employment land, and flood risk. Further emphasis should be placed on the role that the	The SA process was a significant influence on the iterative way the AAP objectives and policies were formulated, redrafted and adapted, including measures to mitigate identified potential negative impacts and measures to be included in the Monitoring Framework. The SA report has been modified to reflect this as

		identification of these measures influence policies.	it is acknowledged that this was not made explicit in previous drafts of the report. A new section has been added, Section 4 – Conclusions, which outlines the difference the SA process has made. This is also summarised in the executive summary.
Mitigation measures	☹️	<p>Further emphasis should be placed on the role that the identification of mitigation measures influence policies.</p> <p>There appear to be very few negative effects / mitigation measures, many surround issues of loss of land, sustainable design principles, enhanced green infrastructure and biodiversity. It does not address if policies have been revised to address mitigation requirements.</p> <p>This is not explicitly stated within the report, however in section 4 – Mitigation the report states that ‘This SA process has identified that mitigation will be required to offset some of the conflicts and adverse environmental effects which may result from accommodating the required housing growth. These include policies which will...’ This implies that this has been carried out.</p>	As above
Explains who was consulted and what methods of consultation were used.	☹️	Statutory consultees are covered in the report, however no reference to others are made	Report has been amended to explain the levels of consultation carried out with all parties at each stage and to ensure consistency with the <i>Rothwell and Desborough Urban Extension AAP Consultation Statement (April 2010)</i>
Identifies sources of information, including expert judgement and matters of opinion.	☹️	This is not adequately carried out.	Methodology has been amended to address this concern.

Contains a non-technical summary.	☹	One has not been prepared.	Executive summary adapted to include a non-technical summary.
Secondary, cumulative and synergistic impacts	☹	<p>Does it look at secondary, cumulative and synergistic impacts? This is not evident.</p> <p>Whilst the SA does provide a review of cumulative effects, by linking the impacts arising from the plans objectives and policies to the effects of other policies, it is not clear that this is the intention of the appraisal. This is not evident.</p>	SA report was revisited to adequately consider secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects.
Climate change	☺	Environmental impacts - the appraisal identifies mitigation against any adverse effects which have been indentified. However, the issue of climate change effects could be more effectively dealt with.	<p>The assessment of climate change impacts has been reappraised in the SA Report. The SA acknowledges that whilst a detrimental impact on climate change is inevitable during the construction period, for example through energy and resource consumption, other plan objectives and policies, and other elements of the LDF can have a positive impact on climate change through ensuring that the SUEs have sustainability imbedded within them. Positive impacts will arise from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The <i>North Northants Sustainable Design SPD</i>; ▪ CSS Policies, for example modal shift and Code for Sustainable Homes targets; ▪ AAP Objectives on accessibility and safeguarding people and places; ▪ AAP policies relating to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The location of the developments; ○ Accessibility; ○ Employment; ○ Water consumption; ○ Community facilities; ○ Green Infrastructure; ○ Schools; and ○ General Sustainable Design Principles

Waste	☹	Waste. The SA Report confuses waste <i>recovery</i> with waste <i>minimisation</i> .	Report has been clarified. The SA considers waste in terms of considers both waste recovery (for example recycling) and waste minimisation (for example prudent use of natural resources).
<i>Decision-making and information on the decision</i>			
Reasons are given for choices in the adopted plan, in the light of other reasonable options considered.	☹	This is not clear	As above – options / alternatives section.
<i>Monitoring measures</i>			
Proposals are made for action in response to significant adverse effects.	☹	No, but not a significant gap - monitoring	<p>A revised Monitoring Framework was developed for the Submission version of the AAP which was closely informed by the iterative SA process and the issues identified therein, particularly in relation to mitigation of significant adverse effects.</p> <p>The SA report has been amended to reflect this and Appendix 11 now sets out the monitoring framework with specific elements which arose as a direct result of the SA process highlighted.</p>
Issue		NCC Peer Review Comments	How comments have been incorporated into the SA
<i>Biodiversity</i>			
Impacts		I would perhaps query the assessment that there will be <u>major</u> positive impacts for biodiversity, as such an aspiration would require exceptional plans at the application stage. However I would agree that any attempts to achieve a gain in biodiversity could conclude there would at least be a positive impact.	The impacts of objectives and policies in relation to biodiversity were reappraised. The impacts were largely adjusted to be minor rather than major positives, with the potential for the benefits to biodiversity to be majorly positive over the long term should new habitats and connectivity become established and flourish.
<i>Landscape</i>			
		My one question mark would be that some of the assessments indicate there would be a positive	The impacts of objectives and policies in relation to landscape were reappraised.

impact on the local landscape. This seems a little aspirational as even a significant amount of buffering and habitat creation is unlikely to be able to mask the visual impact of 1400 new homes in what is essentially a rural location. As such the urban area will increase in size and will be a highly visual area within the local landscape.

It is noted that large scale greenfield developments will inevitably have an adverse impact on the landscape, and such policies which allocate development reflect this.

Where appropriate the impacts were adjusted to be minor rather than major positives. Unrealistic positive impacts were changed, largely to neutral impacts where mitigation measures were provided, uncertain or negative impacts.

However, the policies which make provision for extensive strategic landscaping and buffering around the edges of the development to limit its impact on the surrounding landscape, and in the case of Rothwell prevent the physical and visual coalescence of the two towns, are appraised as stand alone policies which seek to mitigate the overall impact of the development. The impact of these policies will result in a positive effect, than would the alternative of not having policies which seek to mitigate landscape impacts.